

Policy 1312.2: Complaints Concerning Instructional Materials

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 09/01/1988 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: The following optional policy, accompanying administrative regulation, and exhibit are for complaints concerning the content or use of any existing textbook, instructional material, supplemental instructional material, or other curriculum for classroom instruction, or any book or other resource in a school library, and should be revised to reflect district practice.

The California Department of Education's (CDE), "Guidance for Local Instructional Materials Adoptions," provides guidance for districts when identifying, reviewing, piloting, and adopting instructional materials in all content areas, including links to current legislation, sample timelines, support for student groups, and implementation considerations.

For complaints regarding the sufficiency of instructional materials or textbooks pursuant to Education Code 35186, see AR/E(1)/E(2) 1312.4 - Williams Uniform Complaint Procedures.

For policy related to the selection, evaluation, and prohibited use of individual instructional materials, see BP/AR 6161.1 - Selection and Evaluation of Instructional Materials, BP 6161.11 - Supplementary Instructional Materials, and BP 6163.1 - Library Media Centers. For more information regarding the adoption of instructional materials, see CSBA's, "Instructional Materials Adoptions: State and local governing board processes, roles, and responsibilities," "Instructional Materials Adoption: Local governing board responsibilities," and "State Roles, Responsibilities, and Process for Instructional Materials Adoption," and the California Attorney General's, "Guidance to School Officials re: Legal Requirements for Providing Inclusive Curricula and Books."

The Governing Board can use a comprehensive process to adopt district instructional materials that is based on selection criteria established by law and Board policy and includes opportunities for the involvement of district staff, parents/guardians, and community members, and, as appropriate, students. Complaints concerning the content or use of instructional materials, including textbooks, supplementary instructional materials, library materials, or other instructional materials and equipment, shall be properly and fairly considered using established complaint procedures.

Parents/guardians are encouraged to discuss any concerns regarding instructional materials with their student's teacher and/or the school principal. If the situation remains unresolved, a complaint may be filed using the process specified in the accompanying administrative regulation and exhibit.

The district shall accept complaints concerning instructional materials only from staff, district residents, or the parents/guardians of students enrolled in a district school. (Education Code 35160)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 243 clarifies when it is unlawful discrimination for the Governing Board to (1) refuse to approve the use of any textbook, instructional material, supplemental instructional material, or other curriculum for classroom instruction, or any book or other resource in a school library, or (2) prohibit the use of any textbook, instructional material, supplemental instructional material, or other curriculum for classroom instruction, or any book or other resource in a school library. The Board may not refuse to approve such use on the basis that the material includes a study of the role and contributions of specified individuals or groups, unless the study of the role and contributions reflects adversely upon legally protected groups. Additionally, the Board may not prohibit such use on the basis that the study of the role and contributions contain inclusive or diverse perspectives. In addition, pursuant to Education Code 244, as added by SB 153 (Ch. 38, Statutes of 2024), the Board is prohibited from adopting or approving the use of any textbook, instructional material, supplemental instructional material, or curriculum for classroom instruction if the use of the textbook, instructional material, supplemental instructional material, or curriculum would subject a student to unlawful discrimination pursuant to Education Code 220.

Complaints alleging discrimination based on a violation of Education Code 243 or 244, as added by SB 153, may be brought under the district's uniform complaint procedures or may be filed directly with the Superintendent of Public Instruction (SPI). Complaints that are filed directly with the SPI are required to identify the basis for doing so, and present evidence that supports the basis for the direct filing. In such cases, the SPI may directly intervene without waiting for an investigation by the district. See BP/AR 1312.3 - Uniform Complaint Procedures.

However, a complaint related to the use or prohibited use of any existing textbook, instructional material,

supplemental instructional material, or other curriculum for classroom instruction, or any book or other resource in a school library that alleges unlawful discrimination based on a violation of Education Code 243 or 244 shall be filed, investigated, and resolved in accordance with Board Policy 1312.3 - Uniform Complaint Procedures.

CSBA NOTE: CDE's, "Guidance for Local Instructional Materials Adoptions," provides guidance regarding how to review instructional materials to ensure that they represent diverse perspectives and are culturally relevant.

Additionally, the Attorney General's, "Guidance to School Officials re: Legal Requirements for Providing Inclusive Curricula and Books," provides guidance to districts regarding the obligation to provide curricula, instructional materials, and books that are inclusive and reflect the roles and contributions of our diverse population.

When deliberating upon challenged materials, the Superintendent, or any designee or committee established by the Superintendent to review the materials, shall consider the degree to which the materials align with the criteria for instructional materials as specified in law, Board policy, and administrative regulation. In addition, such deliberations may consider the educational philosophy and vision of the district; the educational suitability of the materials including the manner in which the materials support the curriculum and appropriateness for the student's age; the professional opinions of teachers of the subject and of other competent authorities and/or experts; reviews of the materials by reputable bodies; the stated objectives in using the materials; community standards; the allegations in the complaint, including the extent to which the objections are based on the dislike of ideas contained in the materials; and the impact that keeping or removing the materials would have on student well-being.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 243 clarifies that it is unlawful discrimination for the Board to prohibit the use of any textbook, instructional material, supplemental instructional material, or other curriculum for classroom instruction, or any book or other resource in a school library on the basis that it contains inclusive or diverse perspectives. Additionally, Education Code 244, as added by SB 153, prohibits the Board from adopting or approving the use of any textbook, instructional material, supplemental instructional material, or curriculum for classroom instruction if the use would subject a student to unlawful discrimination pursuant to Education Code 220.

While Education Code 243 and 244 are specifically applicable to boards, districts should assume that any similar decision by the Superintendent, designee, or any committee established by the Superintendent would likely constitute unlawful discrimination as well; see BP 6161.1 - Selection and Evaluation of Instructional Materials.

The Superintendent, or any designee or committee established by the Superintendent to review the materials, shall not prohibit the continued use of an appropriately adopted textbook, instructional material, supplemental instructional material, or other curriculum for classroom instruction, or any book or other resource in a school library on the basis that it contains inclusive and/or diverse perspectives, as specified in Education Code 243.

Additionally, the Superintendent, or any designee or committee established by the Superintendent to review the materials, shall not authorize the continued use of an adopted textbook, instructional material, supplemental instructional material, or curriculum for classroom instruction if the use would subject a student to unlawful discrimination pursuant to Education Code 220.

If the complainant finds the Superintendent's or review committee's decision unsatisfactory, the complainant may appeal the decision to the Board.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph limits reconsideration within a specified time period and should be modified to reflect district practice.

Any challenged instructional material that is reviewed by the district shall not be subject to further reconsideration for 12 months, unless required by law.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 35186 details a specific process that districts must use to resolve complaints regarding sufficiency/availability of instructional materials or textbooks. See AR/E(1)/E(2) 1312.4 - Williams Uniform Complaint Procedures.

Pursuant to Education Code 60119, boards are required to hold a public hearing annually regarding the sufficiency of instructional materials. If, at the public hearing, the Board makes a determination of "insufficient materials," Education Code 1240 requires the Board to take certain actions and specifies potential consequences for not remedying the deficiency as required by law; see BP 6161.1 - Selection and Evaluation of Instructional Materials. Complaints related to the sufficiency of textbooks or instructional materials shall be resolved as specified in Administrative Regulation 1312.4 - Williams Uniform Complaint Procedures.

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

Regulation 1312.2: Complaints Concerning Instructional Materials

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 12/01/1990 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: The following optional regulation is for complaints concerning the content or use of any existing textbook, instructional material, supplemental instructional material, or other curriculum for classroom instruction, or any book or other resource in a school library, and should be modified to reflect district practice. Complaints alleging unlawful discrimination based on a violation of Education Code 243, related to the use or prohibited use of any textbook, instructional material, supplemental instructional material, or other curriculum for classroom instruction, or any book or other resource in a school library, or Education Code 244, as added by SB 153 (Ch. 38, Statutes of 2024), related to the prohibited adoption or approval of use of any such materials if the use would subject a student to unlawful discrimination pursuant to Education Code 220, are required to be investigated or resolved in accordance with the procedures specified in BP/AR 1312.3 - Uniform Complaint Procedures, or may be directly filed with the Superintendent of Public Instruction. For complaints regarding the sufficiency of instructional materials or textbooks pursuant to Education Code 35186, see AR/E(1)/E(2) 1312.4 - Williams Uniform Complaint Procedures.

For policy related to the selection, evaluation, and prohibited use of individual instructional materials, see BP/AR 6161.1 - Selection and Evaluation of Instructional Materials, BP 6161.11 - Supplementary Instructional Materials, and BP 6163.1 - Library Media Centers. For more information regarding the adoption of instructional materials, see CSBA's, "Instructional Materials Adoptions: State and local governing board processes, roles, and responsibilities," "Instructional Materials Adoption: Local governing board responsibilities," and "State Roles, Responsibilities, and Process for Instructional Materials Adoption," and the California Attorney General's, "Guidance to School Officials re: Legal Requirements for Providing Inclusive Curricula and Books."

Step 1: Informal Complaint

If a staff member, district resident, or parent/guardian of a student enrolled in a district school has a complaint regarding the content or use of any specific instructional material, such individual shall informally discuss the material in question with the principal. (Education Code 35160)

Step 2: Formal Complaint

If the complainant is not satisfied with the principal's initial response, the complainant shall present a written complaint to the principal. Complaints regarding printed material shall name the author, title, and publisher and shall identify the objection by page and item numbers. In the case of nonprinted material, written information specifying the precise nature of the objection and location of such material shall be given. In order for the district to reply appropriately, complainants shall sign all complaints and provide identifying information. Anonymous complaints will not be accepted.

Upon receiving a complaint, the principal shall provide the complainant with a written acknowledgement of its receipt and respond to any procedural questions the complainant may have. The principal shall then notify the Superintendent or designee, the teacher(s), and other staff as appropriate.

During the investigation of the complaint, the challenged material may remain in use until a final decision has been reached.

Step 3: Review Committee

The Superintendent or designee shall determine whether to convene a review committee to review the complaint.

If the Superintendent or designee determines that a review committee is necessary, the Superintendent or designee shall appoint a committee composed of administrators and staff members selected from relevant instructional and administrative areas. The Superintendent or designee may also appoint parents/guardians, students, and community members, as appropriate, to serve on the committee.

The Superintendent or designee may provide training to the review committee to ensure that the review committee is informed regarding its responsibilities, the criteria to follow when reviewing instructional materials, and applicable laws, Board policy(ies), and administrative regulation(s).

Within 30 days of being convened, the review committee shall summarize its findings in a written report. The Superintendent or designee shall notify the complainant in writing of the committee's decision within 15 days of

receiving the committee's report.

Step 4: Superintendent Determination

If the Superintendent or designee determines that a review committee is not necessary, the Superintendent or designee shall, in a timely manner, issue a decision regarding the complaint.

Step 5: Appeal to the Governing Board

If the complainant remains unsatisfied, the complainant may appeal the Superintendent's or review committee's decision to the Governing Board. The Board's decision shall be final.

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 4600-4670	Uniform complaint procedures
Ed. Code 1240	County superintendent of schools; duties
Ed. Code 18111	Exclusion of books by Governing board that are sectarian, partisan, or denominational character
Ed. Code 220	Prohibition of discrimination
Ed. Code 240-244	Prohibition of discrimination; instructional materials
Ed. Code 35010	Control of district; prescription and enforcement of rules
Ed. Code 35160	Powers and duties of school boards
Ed. Code 35186	Williams uniform complaint procedures
Ed. Code 44805	Teacher enforcement of course of studies; use of textbooks, rules and regulations
Ed. Code 48907	Exercise of free expression; time, place, and manner rules and regulations
Ed. Code 48950	Speech and other communication
Ed. Code 51204.5	Social sciences instruction; contributions of specified groups
Ed. Code 51501	Nondiscriminatory subject matter
Ed. Code 51511	Religious matters properly included in courses of study
Ed. Code 51933	Sexual health education and HIV prevention materials
Ed. Code 60000-60005	Instructional materials; legislative intent
Ed. Code 60040-60052	Requirements for instructional materials
Ed. Code 60119	Public hearing on sufficiency of textbooks and instructional materials
Ed. Code 60200-60213	Elementary school materials
Ed. Code 60226	Requirements for publishers and manufacturers
Ed. Code 60400-60411	High school textbooks and instructional materials
Ed. Code 60510-60511	Donation or sale of obsolete instructional materials

Management Resources

Management Resources	Description
California Department of Education Publication	Guidance for Local Instructional Materials Adoption, March 2024
California Department of Education Publication	Instructional Materials, FAQ
California Department of Education Publication	Standards for Evaluating Instructional Materials for Social Content, 2013
California Department of Justice Publication	Guidance to School Officials re: Legal Requirements for Providing Inclusive Curricula and Books, Legal Alert, Jan. 2024

Policy 1340: Access To District Records

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 02/01/1999 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: The following optional policy and accompanying administrative regulation reflect requirements of the California Public Records Act (CPRA) (Government Code 7920.000 - 7930.215) pertaining to public access to public records of the district. "Public records," as defined by Government Code 7920.530, include any writing containing information relating to the conduct of the district's business prepared, owned, used, or retained by the district regardless of physical form or characteristics; see "Definitions" in the accompanying administrative regulation. For information regarding retention of records, see BP/AR 3580 - District Records, AR 4112.6/4212.6/4312.6 - Personnel Files, and BP/AR 5125 - Student Records.

Because the rules and regulations surrounding CPRA disclosures are complex, it is recommended that districts with questions about an appropriate response to a CPRA request consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

The Governing Board recognizes the right of members of the public to have access to public records of the district. The district shall provide any person reasonable access to the public records of the schools and district during normal business hours and within the requirements of law. Public access shall not be given to records listed as exempt from public disclosure in the California Public Records Act and other state or federal law.

CSBA NOTE: In *City of San Jose v. Superior Court*, the California Supreme Court held that communications regarding public business that have been sent, received, or stored by public officials on a personal account or device are not categorically exempt from disclosure under the CPRA. The court noted that public agencies are required to disclose all applicable records that can be located "with reasonable effort," including those records contained on a public official's or employee's personal device, regardless of whether they were transmitted through district servers. Such searches need not be extraordinarily extensive or intrusive. For further information, see CSBA's, "Legal Alert: Tips for Governing Boards in Response to Public Records Act Ruling on Electronic Communications." Also see AR 3580 - District Records, BP 4040 - Employee Use of Technology, and BB 9012 - Board Member Electronic Communications.

In response to a public records request, the Superintendent or designee shall make reasonable efforts to locate the requested records, including, but not limited to, any electronic communication substantively related to the records, such as email, text messages, instant messages, and other electronic communications, regardless of whether they are transmitted through a district-provided device or account or through an employee's or Board member's personal device or account.

The district may charge for copies of public records or other materials requested by individuals or groups, in accordance with law and as specified in the accompanying administrative regulation.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional.

In order to help maintain the security of district records, members of the public granted access shall examine records in the presence of a district staff member.

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 430-438	Individual student records
CA Constitution Article 1, Section 3	Right of access to governmental information
Ed. Code 234.7	Student protections relating to immigration and citizenship status
Ed. Code 35145	Public meetings
Ed. Code 35170	Authority to secure copyrights
Ed. Code 35250	Duty to keep certain records and reports
Ed. Code 35266	Cybersecurity
Ed. Code 41020	Requirement for annual audit

Regulation 1340: Access To District Records

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2019 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: Article 1, Section 3 of the California Constitution grants any person the right to access information concerning meetings and writings of state and local government bodies, officials, and agencies as long as the constitutional rights of privacy and due process are protected. Courts broadly interpret rules or laws granting access and narrowly interpret those denying access; thus, the burden is on the district to demonstrate the need for restricting access to public records.

The following optional administrative regulation lists those records defined as public and, in contrast, those defined as exempt and/or confidential, to which there is no public access.

This administrative regulation is a non-exhaustive list of records that may be defined as either public or exempt and/or confidential. Other records which fall into these definitions may exist and may be identified in the future.

Definitions

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 7920.530, a "public record" includes any writing that relates to district business as defined below.

Emails and other electronic communications related in a substantive manner to district business are considered public records. Furthermore, in *City of San Jose v. Superior Court*, the California Supreme Court held that using a personal account or personal device to send, receive, or store communications regarding public business does not categorically exclude those records from disclosure upon request under the California Public Records Act (CPRA) (Government Code 7920.000 - 7930.215). The court noted that public agencies are required to disclose all applicable records that can be located "with reasonable effort," including those records contained on a public employee's or official's personal device or account. Such searches need not be extraordinarily extensive or intrusive. For further information, see CSBA's, "Legal Alert: Tips for Governing Boards in Response to Public Records Act Ruling on Electronic Communications." Also see the accompanying Board policy, AR 3580 - District Records, BP 4040 - Employee Use of Technology, and BB 9012 - Board Member Electronic Communications.

Public records include any writing containing information relating to the conduct of the district's business prepared, owned, used, or retained by the district regardless of physical form or characteristics. (Government Code 7920.530)

Writing means any handwriting, typewriting, printing, photostating, photographing, photocopying, transmitting by electronic mail or facsimile, and every other means of recording upon any tangible thing any form of communication or representation, including letters, words, pictures, sounds, or symbols or combinations thereof, and any record thereby created, regardless of the manner in which the record has been stored. (Government Code 7920.545)

Member of the public means any person, except a member, agent, officer, or employee of the district or a federal, state, or other local agency acting within the scope of such membership, agency, office, or employment. (Government Code 7920.515)

Public Records

CSBA NOTE: While not specifically enumerated in Government Code 7920.530, Items #1-15 below are items which fall within the definition of "public records."

Unless otherwise exempt from disclosure, public records to which members of the public shall have access include, but are not limited to:

1. Proposed and approved district budgets and annual audits (Education Code 41020, 42103)
2. Statistical compilations
3. Reports and memoranda
4. Notices and bulletins
5. Minutes of public meetings (Education Code 35145)
6. Meeting agendas (Government Code 54957.5)

7. Official communications between the district and other government agencies

CSBA NOTE: District and school plans (e.g., local control and accountability plan, school plan for student achievement, comprehensive safety plan) must generally be accessible to the public. However, pursuant to Education Code 32281, the Governing Board may choose to prohibit disclosure of those portions of the comprehensive safety plan that include tactical responses to criminal incidents that may result in death or serious bodily injury at the school site. See BP 0450 - Comprehensive Safety Plan.

8. District and school plans, and the information and data relevant to the development and evaluation of such plans, unless otherwise prohibited by law
9. Initial proposals of exclusive employee representatives and of the district, once presented at a district Governing Board meeting (Government Code 3547)

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 7927.200 exempts from disclosure those records pertaining to pending litigation until the pending litigation or claim has been finally adjudicated or otherwise settled. However, the Attorney General opined in 71 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 235 (1988) that certain records predating the filing of a lawsuit are subject to disclosure. In *Fairley v. Superior Court*, a California Court of Appeal concurred and held that documents were exempted only if they were prepared for use in litigation. See Item #2 in "Exempt and Confidential Public Records", below. It is recommended that districts consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel with questions regarding disclosure of documents related to litigation.

10. Records pertaining to claims and litigation against the district which have been adjudicated or settled (Government Code 7927.200, 7927.205)
11. Statements of economic interests required by the Conflict of Interest Code (Government Code 81008)

CSBA NOTE: Generally, the names and salaries of public employees are subject to disclosure under the CPRA. In *Sacramento County Employees Retirement System v. Superior Court*, a California Court of Appeal held that the names and corresponding pension benefits of members of a county retirement system are subject to disclosure and are not considered "individual records of members" protected by Government Code 31532. However, in *International Federation of Professional and Technical Engineers v. The Superior Court of Alameda County*, the California Supreme Court recognized that, in some instances, the salaries of certain employees might be exempt from disclosure, depending on the facts and circumstances. It is recommended that districts with questions about the disclosure of employee information consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

12. Documents containing names, salaries, and pension benefits of district employees
13. Employment contracts and settlement agreements (Government Code 53262)
14. Instructional materials including, but not limited to, textbooks (Education Code 49091.10)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 7928.801, any executed contract for the purchase of goods or services by the district, including the price and terms of payment, is a public record subject to disclosure under the CPRA. It is recommended that districts with questions about contracting with entities for goods or services outside of California, or pursuant to federal law, consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

15. Executed contracts for the purchase of goods or services, even if the contract contains provisions specifying that the contract is confidential or a proprietary record of the vendor (Government Code 7928.801)

Access to public records of the district shall be granted to Board members on the same basis as any other member of the public. When Board members are authorized to access public records in the administration of their duties, the Superintendent or designee shall not discriminate among any of the Board members as to which record, or portion of the record, will be made available, or when it will be made available. (Government Code 7921.305, 7921.310)

Exempt and Confidential Public Records

Records exempt from disclosure under the California Public Records Act (CPRA) include, but are not limited to:

1. Preliminary drafts, notes, and interagency or intradistrict memoranda that are not retained by the district in the

ordinary course of business, provided that the public interest in withholding these records clearly outweighs the public interest in disclosure (Government Code 7927.500)

2. Records specifically generated in connection with or prepared for use in litigation to which the district is a party or to respond to claims made against the district pursuant to the Tort Claims Act, until the litigation or claim has been finally adjudicated or otherwise settled, or beyond, if the records are protected by some other provision of law (Government Code 7927.200, 7927.205)

CSBA NOTE: The Safe at Home address confidentiality program has been in existence pursuant to Government Code 6205-6210 and 6215-6216 to protect victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, human trafficking, and elder or dependent adult abuse, and members of their households, as well as district employees who face threats of violence, or violence or harassment from the public because of the employee's work for the district. This type of protection has been extended to district employees and Board members who face threats of violence, or violence or harassment from the public because of the employee's work for the district, and, pursuant to Government Code 6205-6210, to victims of child abduction and members of their households. Government Code 6207 provides that, when creating a public record, the district may not include actual residences of students, parents/guardians, or employees when a substitute address is designated through the Safe at Home program. Districts are required to accept the program participation card issued by the Secretary of State and to substitute a post office box as the participant's address.

3. Personnel records, medical records, or similar materials, the disclosure of which would constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy (Government Code 7927.700)

The home addresses, home telephone numbers, personal cell phone numbers, or birth date of employees shall only be disclosed as follows: (Government Code 7928.300)

- a. To an agent or a family member of the employee
- b. To an officer or employee of a state agency or another school district or county office of education when necessary for the performance of official duties
- c. To an employee organization pursuant to regulations and decisions of the Public Employment Relations Board, except that the home address and any telephone number for an employee who performs law enforcement-related functions, or the birth date of any employee, shall not be disclosed
- d. Upon written request of any employee, the district shall not disclose the employee's home address, home telephone number, personal cell phone number, personal email address, or birth date, and the district shall remove the home address, home telephone number, and personal cell phone number from any mailing list of the district except a list used exclusively to contact the employee
- e. To an agent or employee of a health benefit plan providing health services or administering claims for health services to district employees and their enrolled dependents, for the purpose of providing the health services or administering claims for employees and their enrolled dependents

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 7928.205, as amended by AB 1785 (Ch. 551, Statutes of 2024), the district is prohibited from publicly posting online the information specified below of any elected or appointed official, such as a Board member, without first obtaining the written permission of that individual.

4. The home address, telephone number, or both the name and assessor parcel number associated with the home address of any elected or appointed official posted by the district online without first obtaining the written permission of that individual (Government Code 7928.205)
5. Student records, except directory information and other records to the extent permitted by law and district policy (Education Code 49073, 49076; 20 USC 1232g; 34 CFR 99.1-99.8)
6. Test questions, scoring keys, and other examination data except as provided by law (Government Code 7929.605)
7. Without affecting the law of eminent domain, the contents of real estate appraisals or engineering or feasibility estimates and evaluations made for or by the district relative to the acquisition of property, or to prospective public supply and construction contracts, until all of the property has been acquired or all of the contract

agreement obtained (Government Code 7928.705)

8. Information required from any taxpayer in connection with the collection of local taxes that is received in confidence and the disclosure of the information to other persons would result in an unfair competitive disadvantage to the person supplying the information (Government Code 7925.000)
9. Library circulation and patron use records of a borrower or patron including, but not limited to, name, address, telephone number, email address, borrowing information, or use of library information resources, except when disclosure is to persons acting within the scope of their duties in the administration of the library; to persons authorized in writing, by the individual to whom the records pertain, to inspect the records; or by court order (Government Code 7927.100, 7927.105)

CSBA NOTE: The following exemption protects attorney-client privileged communications and attorney work product, as well as other work product prepared for use in pending litigation or claims. Pursuant to the Rules of Professional Conduct of the State Bar of California, when an attorney has been hired to represent the district as a whole, this privilege may only be waived by the Board.

In Los Angeles County Board of Supervisors v. Superior Court, the California Supreme Court held that invoices for the services of district counsel, or portions of those invoices, may be privileged and therefore exempt from disclosure. It is recommended that districts with questions about disclosable records in response to a CPRA request for legal invoices consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

10. Records for which the disclosure is exempted or prohibited pursuant to state or federal law, including, but not limited to, provisions of the Evidence Code relating to privilege (Government Code 7927.705)
11. Documents prepared by or for the district to assess its vulnerability to terrorist attack or other criminal acts intended to disrupt district operations and that are for distribution or consideration in closed session (Government Code 7929.200)

CSBA NOTE: Item #12 is related to the information technology security of the district. Government Code 11549.3, authorizes districts, at district expense, to request the Military Department, in consultation with the California Cybersecurity Integration Center, to perform an independent security assessment of the district or individual district school. During the process of conducting an independent security assessment pursuant to Government Code 11549.3, information and records concerning the independent security assessment are confidential and are not disclosable.

12. Information security record if disclosure of that record would reveal vulnerabilities to, or otherwise increase the potential for an attack on, an information technology system of the district (Government Code 7929.210)
13. Recall petitions, petitions for special elections to fill Board vacancies, or petitions for the reorganization of the school district (Government Code 7924.110)
14. Minutes of Board meetings held in closed session (Government Code 54957.2)
15. Computer software developed by the district (Government Code 7922.585)
16. Records that contain individually identifiable health information, including records that may be exempt pursuant to physician-patient privilege, the Confidentiality of Medical Information Act, and the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (Government Code 7926.400, 7930.000-7930.215)
17. Any other records listed as exempt from public disclosure in the CPRA or other statutes

CSBA NOTE: Item #18 below reflects an exemption often referred to as the "catch-all" or "public interest" exemption pursuant to Government Code 7922.000. This exemption allows a district to withhold a record based on analysis of the specific facts of the situation and in light of the competing public interests. This exemption also includes the "deliberative process privilege" which is designed to protect a district's decision-making process in order to encourage candid discussions within the district. It is recommended that districts consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel when determining whether a request for a record falls under this exemption.

18. Any other records for which the district can demonstrate that, based on the particular facts of the case, the public interest served by not disclosing the record clearly outweighs the public interest served by disclosure of

the record (Government Code 7922.000)

When disclosing to a member of the public any record that contains personal information, including, but not limited to, an employee's home address, home telephone number, social security number, personal cell phone number, or birth date, the Superintendent or designee shall ensure that such personal information is redacted from that record. (Government Code 7922.200, 7928.300)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 234.7 prohibits the collection of information or documents regarding the citizenship or immigration status of students or their family members. If the district becomes aware of the citizenship or immigration status of any student, it is prohibited from disclosing that information, as such disclosure is not among the limited exceptions specified in law for which student records may be released without parent/guardian consent or a lawful judicial subpoena/warrant. See BP/AR 5125 - Student Records and BP/AR 5145.13 - Response to Immigration Enforcement.

Additionally, pursuant to Government Code 8310.3, districts are prohibited from collecting or disclosing to federal government authorities any personal information regarding an individual's religious beliefs, practices, or affiliation for the purpose of compiling a list, registry, or database of individuals based on religious affiliation, national origin, or ethnicity.

Unless otherwise authorized or required by law, information regarding an individual's citizenship or immigration status or religious beliefs, practices, or affiliation shall not be disclosed. (Education Code 234.7; Government Code 8310.3)

Inspection of Records, Requests for Copies, and Recovery of Costs

CSBA NOTE: In *Los Angeles Times v. Alameda Corridor Transportation Authority*, a California Court of Appeal held that the CPRA does not require written requests and therefore a public record request may be made orally, by phone, or in writing, including by email, fax, or hand delivery. The district may ask, but not require, that the person put an oral request in writing.

Any person may request a copy or inspection of any district record that is not exempt from disclosure. (Government Code 7922.530)

Within 10 days of receiving any request to inspect or copy a district record, the Superintendent or designee shall determine whether the request seeks release of a disclosable public record in the district's possession. The Superintendent or designee shall promptly inform the person making the request of the determination and the reasons for the decision. (Government Code 7922.535)

In unusual circumstances, the Superintendent or designee may extend the 10-day limit for up to 14 days by providing written notice to the requester setting forth the reasons for the extension and the date on which a determination is expected to be made. Unusual circumstances include the following, but only to the extent reasonably necessary to properly process the request: (Government Code 7922.535)

1. The need to search for and collect the requested records from field facilities or other establishments that are separate from the office processing the request
2. The need to search for, collect, and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of separate and distinct records which are demanded in a single request
3. The need for consultation, which shall be conducted with all practicable speed, with another agency (e.g., a state agency or city) having a substantial interest in the determination of the request or among two or more components of the district (e.g., two different school sites) with substantial interest in the request
4. In the case of electronic records, the need to compile data, write programming language or a computer program, or construct a computer report to extract data

CSBA NOTE: In an effort to balance the right of the public to access public records in a timely manner while affording districts adequate opportunity to satisfy information requests during a state of emergency proclaimed pursuant to the California Emergency Services Act (Government Code 8550-8669.7), Government Code 7922.535, as amended by SB 1034 (Ch. 161, Statutes of 2024), includes, in the definition of "unusual circumstances," the need to search for, collect, and examine records due to the state of emergency.

5. The need to search for, collect, and appropriately examine records during a state of emergency proclaimed by

the Governor pursuant to the California Emergency Services Act in the jurisdiction where the district is located when the state of emergency currently affects, due to the state of emergency, the district's ability to timely respond to staffing shortages or closure of facilities where the requested records are located (Government Code 8567)

If the Superintendent or designee determines that the request seeks disclosable public records, the determination shall state the estimated date and time when the records will be made available. (Government Code 7922.535)

Public records shall be open to inspection at all times during district office hours. If a portion of the requested record(s) is exempt from disclosure, any non-exempt, reasonably segregable portion of the record shall be made available for inspection after deletion of the portions exempted by law. (Government Code 7922.525)

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 7922.530 states that copies of records must be provided "promptly." The term "promptly" is not defined in law, but Government Code 7922.500 also states that a district may not delay or obstruct the inspection or copying of records. Thus, if the records are held in a manner that allows for prompt disclosure, the records generally should not be withheld because of the 10-day response period or the 14-day extension detailed above.

Upon request for a copy that reasonably describes an identifiable, non-exempt record, an exact copy shall be promptly provided unless it is impracticable to do so. (Government Code 7922.530)

If only a portion of the identified record is exempt from disclosure, the record's exempt material shall be redacted prior to disclosure.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph is for use by districts that charge for copies. See the accompanying Board policy.

Government Code 7922.530 permits, but does not require, the district to charge a person requesting a physical copy of a record a fee covering the direct costs of duplication; however, no fee may be charged to a person who wishes to inspect but not copy a record. In *North County Parents Organization for Children with Special Needs v. Department of Education*, the court determined that direct costs include only the cost of running the copy machine and possibly the expense of the person operating it. Examples of costs that do not fit this definition include costs associated with searching, reviewing, or redacting the record; assisting the requester in formulating the request; responding to the request; or employee time to sit with the requester during inspection of the record.

Pursuant to Government Code 7922.530, members of the public who request to inspect a disclosable record of the district have the right to use their own equipment on district premises, without being charged any fees or costs, to photograph, copy, or reproduce the record in a manner that does not require the equipment to make physical contact with the record.

Additionally, Government Code 7922.575 allows recovery of direct costs when the district would be required to produce a copy of an electronic record and the record is one that is produced only at otherwise regularly scheduled intervals or requires data compilation, extraction, or programming to produce the record. In *National Lawyers Guild, San Francisco Bay Area Chapter v. City of Hayward*, the California Supreme Court clarified that the term "data extraction" does not include the process of redacting exempt material from otherwise disclosable electronic records and that a public agency may not recover costs for the compilation or redaction of video footage.

Due to the complex nature of cost recovery standards under the CPRA it is recommended that districts with questions regarding the permissibility of fees consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

The Superintendent or designee shall charge an amount for copies that reflects the direct costs of duplication in accordance with law. Written requests to waive the fee shall be submitted to the Superintendent or designee.

Without charging any fees or costs, the Superintendent or designee shall allow members of the public to use their own equipment on district premises to photograph or otherwise copy or reproduce a disclosable record as long as the means of copy or reproduction: (Government Code 7922.530)

1. Do not require the equipment to make physical contact with the record
2. Will not result in damage to the record
3. Will not result in unauthorized access to the district's computer systems or secured networks by using

software, equipment, or any other technology capable of accessing, altering, or compromising the district's electronic records

The Superintendent or designee may impose any reasonable limit on the use of personal equipment to photograph, copy, or reproduce a disclosable record that is necessary to protect the safety of the records, or to prevent the copying of records from being an unreasonable burden to the orderly function of the district and its employees. The Superintendent or designee may also impose any limit that is necessary to maintain the integrity of, or ensure the long-term preservation of, historic or high-value records. (Government Code 7922.530)

In addition to maintaining public records for public inspection during district office hours, the district may comply with public records requests by posting any public record on the district's website and, in response to a public records request, directing the member of the public to the location on the website where the record can be found. However, if the member of the public is unable to access or reproduce the record from the website, the district shall promptly provide an exact copy of the public record upon payment of duplication fees, if applicable, unless it is impracticable to provide an exact copy. (Government Code 7922.545)

If any person requests that a public record be provided in an electronic format, the district shall make that record available in any electronic format in which it holds the information. The district shall provide a copy of the electronic record in the format requested as long as the requested format is one that has been used by the district to create copies for its own use or for use by other agencies. (Government Code 7922.570)

The cost of duplicating an electronic record shall be limited to the direct cost of producing a copy of the record in electronic format. However, the requester shall bear the cost of producing the copy of the electronic record, including the cost to construct the record and the cost of programming and computer services necessary to produce the copy, under the following circumstances: (Government Code 7922.575)

1. The electronic record is one that is produced only at otherwise regularly scheduled intervals
2. The request would require data compilation, extraction, or programming to produce the record

Assistance in Identifying Requested Records

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 7922.600 requires the district to assist a person requesting to inspect or obtain a copy of a public record as specified below. Pursuant to Government Code 7922.605, this assistance is not required if the district grants the request and the records are made available or if the request is denied on the grounds that the records are confidential as specified in Government Code 7920.505.

If the Superintendent or designee denies a request for disclosable records, the requester shall be assisted in making a focused and effective request that reasonably describes an identifiable record. To the extent reasonable under the circumstances, the Superintendent or designee shall do all of the following: (Government Code 7922.600)

1. Assist in identifying records and information responsive to the request or the purpose of the request, if specified

If, after making a reasonable effort to elicit additional clarifying information from the requester to help identify the record, the Superintendent or designee is still unable to identify the information, this requirement shall be deemed satisfied.

2. Describe the information technology and physical location in which the records exist
3. Provide suggestions for overcoming any practical basis for denying access to the records or information sought

Provisions of the CPRA shall not be construed so as to delay or obstruct the inspection or copying of public records. Any notification denying a request for public records shall state the name and title of each person responsible for the denial. (Government Code 7922.500, 7922.540)

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State

5 CCR 430-438

Description

[Individual student records](#)

Policy 3311: Bids

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 08/01/2013 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 54202, districts are mandated to establish bidding procedures governing the purchase of equipment and supplies; this policy and the accompanying administrative regulation reflects the competitive bidding procedures applicable to these purchases.

Additionally, Public Contract Code 20111 requires public contracts for the lease or purchase of equipment, materials, supplies, or services or for "public projects," as defined, to be competitively bid when they involve expenditure of specified amounts.

An alternative procedure for public works projects is provided pursuant to the Uniform Public Construction Cost Accounting Act (UPCCAA) (Public Contract Code 22000-22045); for more information regarding UPCCAA see BP/AR 3311.1 - Uniform Public Construction Cost Accounting Procedures. Also see AR 3311.2 - Lease-Leaseback Contracts, AR 3311.3 - Design-Build Contracts, and AR 3311.4 - Procurement of Technological Equipment for procedures applicable to those contracts.

Due to the complexities of the bid process, it is recommended that districts consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel as appropriate.

The Governing Board is committed to promoting public accountability and ensuring prudent use of public funds. When leasing, purchasing, or contracting for equipment, materials, supplies, or services for the district, including when contracting for public projects involving district facilities, the Board shall explore lawful opportunities to obtain the greatest possible value for its expenditure of public funds. When required by law, or if the Board determines that it is in the best interest of the district, such contracts shall be made using competitive bidding.

No work, project, service, or purchase shall be split or separated into smaller work orders or projects for the purpose of evading legal requirements for competitive bidding. (Public Contract Code 20116)

CSBA NOTE: Requirements for competitive bidding, including notice and advertising, are specified in Public Contract Code 20110-20118.4. See "Instructions and Procedures for Advertised Bids," in the accompanying administrative regulation.

The Superintendent or designee shall establish comprehensive bidding procedures for the district in accordance with Government Code 54202, and that meet the requirements for bidding procedures specified in law. The procedures shall include a process for advertising bids, instructions and timelines for submitting and opening bids, and other relevant requirements.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Public Contract Code 20111.5, the district is permitted, but not required, to establish prequalification procedures for any contract for which bids are legally required; see "Prequalification Procedure" in the accompanying administrative regulation. However, pursuant to Public Contract Code 20111.6, a district with average daily attendance of 2,500 or greater is required to prequalify all general contractors and electrical, mechanical, and plumbing subcontractors for public projects of \$1,000,000 or more, when the project uses state general funds, School Facilities Program funds (Education Code 17070.10-17079.30), or uses or is reimbursed from future state school bonds. A model prequalification questionnaire is available on the Department of Industrial Relations' website.

For award of contracts which, by law or Board policy, require prequalification, the procedures shall identify a uniform system for rating bidders on the basis of a completed questionnaire and financial statements.

CSBA NOTE: It is recommended that districts carefully craft bid specifications, as a misleading specification that results in a lower bid than might have been made may make the district liable for the extra work done or expenses incurred by the contractor. In *Los Angeles Unified School District v. Great American Insurance Co.*, the California Supreme Court held in favor of a contractor who was misled by the district's nondisclosure of material information that would have affected the contractor's bid.

When calling for bids, the Superintendent or designee shall ensure that the bid specifications clearly describe in appropriate detail the quality, delivery, service required, and include all information of which the district knows, or has in its possession, that is relevant to the work to be performed or that may impact the cost of performing the work.

Award of Contract

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Public Contract Code 20111, a contract required to be put out to bid must be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder. As defined in Public Contract Code 1103, a "responsible bidder" is one who has demonstrated the attribute of trustworthiness and possesses the quality, fitness, capacity, and experience to satisfactorily perform the proposed work.

However, a bid may be awarded other than to only the lowest responsible bidder when conditions specified in law exist.

Additionally, pursuant to Public Contract Code 6102, a contract is voidable if entered into in violation of a state or federal crime relating to bribery of a public official, including, but not limited to, a violation of Penal Code 68 or 86. Contracts shall be let to the lowest responsible bidder who shall give such security as the Board requires, or else all bids shall be rejected. (Public Contract Code 20111)

However, the Board may let contracts to other than only the lowest responsible bidder in the following circumstances:

1. When the contract is for the procurement and/or maintenance of electronic data processing systems and supporting software, in which case the Board may contract with any one of the three lowest responsible bidders (Public Contract Code 20118.1)
2. When the contract is for any transportation service which involves an expenditure of more than \$10,000 and which will be made with any person or corporation other than a common carrier, municipally owned transit system, or a parent/guardian of a student who is to be transported, in which case the Board may contract with other than the lowest bidder (Education Code 39802)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Public Contract Code 2000-2002, a district is permitted to establish bidding requirements that facilitate the participation of minority, women, disabled veteran, and small business enterprises in contracts. Though minorities and women are included in Public Contract Code 2000, Article 1, Section 31(a) of the California Constitution prohibits the granting of preferences based on race, sex, color, ethnicity, or national origin in state employment and contracting. It is recommended that the district consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel with questions about the granting of preferences to any such business.

3. When the contract is one for which the Board has established goals and requirements relating to participation of disabled veteran or small business enterprises in accordance with Public Contract Code 2000-2002, in which case the Board may contract with the lowest responsible bidder who submits a responsive bid and complies or makes a good faith effort to comply with the goals and requirements (Public Contract Code 2000-2002)
4. When procuring a lease-leaseback contract, in which case the Board shall award the contract based on objective criteria for determining the best combination of price and qualifications in accordance with Education Code 17400 and 17406

CSBA NOTE: Districts may, in accordance with Education Code 17250.25, utilize the design-build method of construction delivery. The repeal of Education Code 17250.55, pursuant to SB 956 (Ch. 177, Statutes of 2024), has the effect of indefinitely extending the authorization for districts to use such method of construction delivery, which otherwise would have become inoperative January 1, 2025. Pursuant to Education Code 17250.15, "design-build" means a project delivery process in which both the design and construction of a project are procured from a single entity.

5. When procuring a design-build contract for a public works project in excess of \$1,000,000 in accordance with Education Code 17250.20, in which case the Board may award the contract to either the low bid or the best value to the district, taking into consideration, at a minimum, price, technical design and construction expertise, and life-cycle costs (Education Code 17250.20, 17250.25)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 17250.60-17250.69, the district may, until January 1, 2029, utilize alternative design-build contracts for public works projects in excess of \$5,000,000. Pursuant to Education Code 17250.60, "alternative design-build" means a project delivery process in which both the design and construction of a project are procured from a single design-build entity based on its proposed design cost, general conditions, overhead, and profit as a component of the project price.

A contract for an alternative design-build project must be awarded to either the low bidder or the best value, and is subject to further negotiation and amendment pursuant to Education Code 17250.65. Alternative

design-build subcontracts are subject to an open book evaluation by the district and the district sets the price based on this open book evaluation. The alternative design-build contract may be subject to further negotiation or amendment, and if the district and the design-build entity are unable to reach an agreement, the district may terminate the contract. A district that utilizes the alternative design-build procurement method is required to submit, by January 1, 2028, a report to the Legislature, as specified in Education Code 17250.67. See AR 3311.3 - Design-Build Contracts for more information specific to design-build and alternative design-build projects.

6. When procuring an alternative design-build contract for a public works project in excess of \$5,000,000 in accordance with Education Code 17250.62, in which case the Board may award the contract to either the low bid or the best value, taking into consideration, at a minimum, design cost, general conditions, overhead, and profit as a component of the project price; technical design and construction expertise; and life-cycle costs (Education Code 17250.61, 17250.62)

Protests by Bidders

CSBA NOTE: The law does not specify a procedure for handling protests by bidders. The following optional section provides one such procedure and should be modified to reflect district practice.

If the bidder believes that the award is not in compliance with law, Board policy, administrative regulation, or the bid specification, the bidder may protest the award. A protest must be filed in writing with the Superintendent or designee within five working days after receipt of notification of the contract award and shall include all documents supporting or justifying the protest. A bidder's failure to file the protested documents in a timely manner shall constitute a waiver of the right to protest the award of the contract.

The Superintendent or designee shall review the documents submitted with the bidder's claims and render a decision in writing within 30 working days. The Superintendent or designee may also convene a meeting with the bidder in order to attempt to resolve the problem.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph provides a process for appealing a bid award to the Governing Board. Although the law does not specify the notice to be given in this circumstance, it is recommended that the district give notice to the bidder at least three business days before the Board meeting where the appeal will be heard, which is reflected below, and may be modified to reflect district practice.

The bidder may appeal the Superintendent or designee's decision to the Board. The Superintendent or designee shall provide notice to the bidder of the date and time for Board consideration of the protest at least three business days before the Board meeting. The Board's decision shall be final.

Bids Not Required

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Public Contract Code 20118, districts may be exempt from the bidding requirements and may "piggyback" onto the bid of any public corporation or agency for specific items when the Board determines it is in the best interest of the district.

The Attorney General opined, in 89 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 1, 2006, that a district may not rely on the piggyback exception to contract for the acquisition and installation of factory-built modular building components (i.e., roofs and walls) for installation on a permanent foundation. This opinion does not clearly address whether the piggyback exception applies to typical portable or relocatable single-classroom buildings, that lack a permanent foundation. However, in 2022 the State Allocation Board (SAB) notified districts that permanent modular school facilities must be competitively bid and districts that use piggyback contracts for permanent modular facilities are ineligible for state funding from SAB administered programs. It is recommended that districts considering using the piggyback process for modular facilities which are relocatable, portable, or temporary consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

When the Board has determined that it is in the best interest of the district, the district may piggyback onto the

contract of another public agency or corporation to lease or purchase any personal property, including the lease of data-processing equipment or the purchase of materials, supplies, equipment, automotive vehicles, tractors, and other personal property for the district in the manner that the other public corporation or agency is authorized to make the leases or purchases from a vendor. (Public Contract Code 20118)

Alternatively, if the public corporation or agency has an existing contract with a vendor for the lease or purchase of personal property, the district may authorize the lease or purchase of personal property directly from the vendor and make payments under the same terms that are available to the public corporation or agency under the contract. (Public Contract Code 20118)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph reflects the authority granted to public agencies pursuant to Government Code 4217.10-4217.18 to enter into energy service contracts without competitive bidding when the agency's governing body determines that the contract is in the best interest of the agency based on the "cost-benefit" analysis specified in Government Code 4217.12.

Without advertising for bids, the Board may enter into an energy service contract and any related facility ground lease, when it determines that the terms of the contract and lease are in the best interest of the district and meet the cost effectiveness requirements specified in Government Code 4217.12. The Board's determination shall be made at a regularly scheduled public hearing of which notice is given to the public at least two weeks in advance and shall be based on a cost and saving comparison finding specified in Government Code 4217.12. (Government Code 4217.12)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Public Contract Code 20113, a district may award contracts without competitive bidding in emergency situations, as specified below. In *Marshall v. Pasadena Unified School District*, a court held that the definition of "emergency" in Public Contract Code 1102 is applicable. Public Contract Code 1102 defines "emergency" as a sudden, unexpected occurrence that poses a clear and imminent danger, requiring immediate action to prevent or mitigate the loss or impairment of life, health, property, or essential public services.

In an emergency when any repairs, alterations, work, or improvement to any school facility is necessary to permit the continuance of existing school classes or to avoid danger to life or property, the Board may, by unanimous vote and with the approval of the County Superintendent of Schools, contract for labor and materials or supplies without advertising for or inviting bids or may authorize the use of day labor or force account for the emergency purpose. (Public Contract Code 1102, 20113)

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Bus. Code 7056	General engineering contractor
Bus. Code 7057	General building contractor
CA Constitution, Article 2, Section 31(a)	Prohibition of discrimination in operation of public education
Code of Civil Procedure 446	Verification of pleadings
Ed. Code 17070.10-17079.30	Leroy F. Greene School Facilities Act
Ed. Code 17250.10-17250.52	Design-build contracts
Ed. Code 17250.60-17250.69	Alternative design-build contracts
Ed. Code 17400	Leasing Property
Ed. Code 17406	Lease-leaseback contract
Ed. Code 17595	Purchase of supplies through Department of General Services
Ed. Code 17602	Purchase of surplus property from federal agencies
Ed. Code 38083	Purchase of perishable foodstuffs and seasonal commodities
Ed. Code 38110-38120	Apparatus and supplies
Ed. Code 39802	Transportation services
Gov. Code 4217.10-4217.18	Energy conservation contracts
Gov. Code 4330-4334	California made materials

Regulation 3311: Bids

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 10/01/2015 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 54202, districts are mandated to establish bidding procedures governing the purchase of equipment and supplies. The following administrative regulation and accompanying Board policy reflect the competitive bidding procedures applicable to these purchases, as well as contracts pursuant to Public Contract Code 20111 for certain services, public works projects, and repairs and maintenance, when the contract exceeds the amount specified in law.

An alternative procedure for public works projects is provided pursuant to the Uniform Public Construction Cost Accounting Act (UPCCAA) (Public Contract Code 22000-22045). Pursuant to Public Contract Code 22032, as amended by AB 2192 (Ch. 953, Statutes of 2024), projects of \$75,000 or less may be performed by district employees and public projects of \$220,000 or less may be contracted using a more informal bidding process. For more information regarding UPCCAA, see BP/AR 3311.1 - Uniform Public Construction Cost Accounting Procedures. Districts that have adopted the UPCCAA procedures should modify the following regulation to delete or revise conflicting provisions related to contracts for public works. Also see AR 3311.2 - Lease-Leaseback Contracts, AR 3311.3 - Design-Build Contracts, and AR 3311.4 - Procurement of Technological Equipment for procedures applicable to those contracts.

Advertised/Competitive Bids

The district shall advertise for any of the following: (Public Contract Code 20111)

1. A public project contract that involves an expenditure of \$15,000 or more, including a contract for construction, reconstruction, erection, alteration, renovation, improvement, painting, repainting, demolition, or repair work involving a district owned, leased, or operated facility

CSBA NOTE: For the contracts specified in Item #2a-c below, Public Contract Code 20111 requires the Superintendent of Public Instruction (SPI) to annually establish a bid limit that reflects U.S. Department of Commerce data. The following paragraph allows the amount to escalate automatically once the SPI has made the annual determination. For 2025, the bid limit is \$114,800.

2. A contract that exceeds the amount specified in law, as annually adjusted by the Superintendent of Public Instruction, for any of the following:
 - a. The purchase of equipment, materials, or supplies to be furnished, sold, or leased to the district
 - b. Services, not including construction services or special services and advice in accounting, financial, legal, or administrative matters
 - c. Repairs that are not a public project, including maintenance

Maintenance means routine, recurring, and usual work for preserving, protecting, and keeping a district facility operating in a safe, efficient, and continually usable condition for the intended purpose for which it was designed, improved, constructed, altered, or repaired. Maintenance includes, but is not limited to, carpentry, electrical, plumbing, glazing, and other craft work designed to preserve the facility, as well as repairs, cleaning, and other operations on machinery and other permanently attached equipment. Maintenance also includes landscape maintenance, including mowing, watering, trimming, pruning, planting, replacement of plants, and servicing of irrigation and sprinkler systems. Maintenance does not include painting, repainting, or decorating, other than minor repainting; janitorial or custodial services; and protection provided by security forces. (Public Contract Code 20115, 22002)

Instructions and Procedures for Advertised Bids

The Superintendent or designee shall call for bids by placing a notice at least once a week for two weeks in a local newspaper of general circulation published in the district, or if no such newspaper exists, then in some newspaper of general circulation that is circulated in the county. Additionally, the Superintendent or designee may post the notice on the district's website or through an electronic portal. The notice shall state the work to be done or materials or supplies to be furnished and the time and place and website where bids will be opened. (Public Contract Code 20112)

The notice shall contain the time, date, and location of any mandatory prebid conference, site visit, or meeting and

details regarding when and where project documents, including the final plan and specifications, are available. Any such mandatory visit or meeting shall occur not less than five calendar days after the publication of the initial notice. (Public Contract Code 6610)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Public Contract Code 2600 all bid documents and construction contracts, when applicable, must contain a notice that the project is subject to the skilled and trained workforce requirements specified in Public Contract Code 2600-2603. Skilled and trained workforce requirements are required for lease-leaseback projects, design-build, and alternative design-build projects. Skilled and trained workforce is optional for all other construction delivery methods. See AR 3311.2 Lease-Leaseback Contracts and AR 3311.3 -- Design-Build Contracts for specific bidding requirements.

For lease-leaseback, design-build, and alternative design-build projects, the notice shall additionally specify that the project is subject to skilled and trained workforce requirements. (Education Code 17250.25, 17250.62, 17407.5; Public Contract Code 2600, 6610)

Bid instructions and specifications shall include the following requirements and information:

1. All bidders shall certify in writing the minimum, if not exact, percentage of post-consumer materials in products, materials, goods, or supplies offered or sold (Public Contract Code 22152)
2. All bids for construction work shall be presented under sealed cover (Public Contract Code 20111)

The district may accept a bid that has been submitted electronically or on paper. (Public Contract Code 20111, 20112)

The bid shall be accompanied by a form of bidder's security, including either cash, a cashier's check payable to the district, a certified check made payable to the district, or a bidder's bond executed by an admitted surety insurer and made payable to the district. The security of unsuccessful bidders shall be returned in a reasonable period of time, but in no event later than 60 days after the bid is awarded. (Public Contract Code 20111, 20112)

3. When a standardized proposal form is provided by the district, bids not presented on the standard form shall be disregarded (Public Contract Code 20111.5)
4. Bids shall not be accepted after the advertised bid opening time, regardless of whether the bids are actually opened at that time (Public Contract Code 20112)
5. When two or more identical lowest or highest bids are received, the Governing Board may determine by lot which bid shall be accepted (Public Contract Code 20117)

CSBA NOTE: Public Contract Code 20103.8 specifies that, in those cases when the bid includes items that may be added to or deducted from the scope of the work in the contract, the bid solicitation must specify the method to be used to determine the lowest bid, as detailed below. It is recommended that districts consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel, as appropriate, with questions regarding the applicability of this law.

6. If the district requires that the bid includes prices for items that may be added to or deducted from the scope of work in the contract, the bid solicitation shall specify which one of the following methods will be used to determine the lowest bid (Public Contract Code 20103.8)

In the absence of such a specification, only the method provided in Item #6a below shall be used. (Public Contract Code 20103.8)

- a. The lowest bid shall be the lowest total of the bid prices on the base contract without consideration of the prices on the additive or deductive items
- b. The lowest bid shall be the lowest total of the bid prices on the base contract and those additive or deductive items that were specifically identified in the bid solicitation as being used for the purpose of determining the lowest bid price
- c. The lowest bid shall be the lowest total of the bid prices on the base contract and those additive or deductive items that, when taken in order from a specifically identified list of those items in the solicitation, and added to or subtracted from the base contract, are less than or equal to a funding

amount publicly disclosed by the district before the first bid is opened (Public Contract Code 20103.8)

The lowest bid shall be determined in a manner that prevents any information that would identify any of the bidders or proposed subcontractors or suppliers from being revealed to the district before the ranking of all bidders from lowest to highest has been determined. (Public Contract Code 20103.8)

CSBA NOTE: For a bid to be successful, it must conform to bid specifications (i.e., it must be "responsive") and the bidder must be determined to be able to perform the work (i.e., the bidder must be "responsible" as defined in Public Contract Code 1103). There is no right to a due process hearing when the district has merely found the bid to be nonresponsive. It is recommended that districts provide clear and comprehensive bid specifications to bidders and that a determination on the "nonresponsiveness" of a bid be based only on the documents submitted.

When rejecting the lowest responsive bid on the basis that the bidder is nonresponsive, the district is required to inform the bidder of the evidence used when making the determination and afford the bidder a hearing with the right to present evidence that the bidder is responsible.

7. In determining the lowest bid, the district shall consider only responsive bids that conform to bid specifications and are submitted by responsible bidders who have demonstrated trustworthiness, quality, fitness, capacity, and experience to satisfactorily perform the public works contract
 - a. When a bid is determined to be nonresponsive, the Superintendent or designee shall notify the bidder and give the bidder an opportunity to respond to the determination
 - b. When the lowest bidder is determined to be nonresponsive, the Superintendent or designee shall notify the bidder of the right to present evidence of the bidder's responsibility at a hearing before the Board
8. After being opened, all submitted bids become public records pursuant to Government Code 7920.530 and shall be made available for public review pursuant to law, Board policy, and administrative regulation

Prequalification Procedure

CSBA NOTE: The following section is optional. Pursuant to Public Contract Code 20111.6, a district with average daily attendance (ADA) of 2,500 or greater is required to prequalify all general contractors and electrical, mechanical, and plumbing subcontractors for any public project of \$1,000,000 or more, when the project uses state general funds, School Facilities Program funds (Education Code 17070.10-17079.30), or uses or is reimbursed from future state school bonds. A model prequalification questionnaire is available on the Department of Industrial Relations' website.

Additionally, pursuant to Public Contract Code 20111.5, districts are permitted, but not required, to establish prequalification procedures for other contracts which, by law, require competitive bidding.

When required by law or the Board, the Superintendent or designee shall establish a uniform system for rating bidders on the basis of completed questionnaires and financial statements in order to determine the size of contracts on which each bidder is qualified to bid. For this purpose, the Superintendent or designee shall furnish prospective bidders a standardized prequalification questionnaire and financial record which, when completed, shall indicate a bidder's statement of financial ability and experience in performing public works. The bidder's information shall be verified under oath in the manner in which civil law pleadings are verified. The questionnaires and financial statements shall not be public records and shall not be open to public inspection. (Code of Civil Procedure 446; Public Contract Code 20111.5, 20111.6)

When any public project involves an expenditure of \$1,000,000 or more and is funded or reimbursed wholly or partly by state general funds, the School Facilities Program funds, or other future state school bond, the district shall prequalify prospective bidders either quarterly or annually. The prequalification shall be valid for one year and the following requirements shall apply: (Public Contract Code 20111.6)

1. Prospective bidders, including, but not limited to, prime, general engineering, and general building contractors and electrical, mechanical, and plumbing subcontractors, as defined in Public Contract Code 4113 or Business and Professions Code 7056 or 7057, as applicable, shall submit a standardized questionnaire and financial statement 10 or more business days, as determined by the district, before the date fixed for the public opening of sealed bids

2. Prospective bidders shall be prequalified by the district five or more business days, as determined by the district, before the date fixed for the public opening of sealed bids

If the project includes electrical, mechanical, or plumbing components that will be performed by electrical, mechanical, or plumbing contractors, the Superintendent or designee shall make available to all bidders a list of prequalified general contractors and electrical, mechanical, and plumbing subcontractors five or more business days, as determined by the district, before the date fixed for the public opening of sealed bids. (Public Contract Code 20111.6)

For all other contracts requiring competitive bidding, the district may establish a procedure for prequalifying bidders on a quarterly basis and may authorize that prequalification be considered valid for up to one calendar year following the date of the initial prequalification. Prospective bidders for such contracts shall submit the questionnaire and financial statement at least five days before the date fixed for public opening of sealed bids and shall be prequalified by the district at least one day before the fixed bid-opening date. (Public Contract Code 20111.5)

Limitation on Use of Sole Sourcing

CSBA NOTE: "Sole sourcing" is the practice by which one brand name product is specified, although comparable, competitive products are available. Public Contract Code 3400 allows sole sourcing in limited circumstances and requires that the specification of the designated product be followed by the words "or equal," so that bidders for such a contract are able to base their bids on the use of other products of equal functionality that may result in cost savings for the district. The following section is optional.

In any contract for the construction, alteration, or repair of school facilities, the Superintendent or designee shall ensure that the bid specification: (Public Contract Code 3400)

1. Does not directly or indirectly limit bidding to any one specific concern
2. Does not call for a designated material, product, thing, or service by a specific brand or trade name, unless the specification is followed by the words "or equal," so that bidders may furnish any equal material, product, thing, or service

In any such case, the bid specification shall provide a time period, before and/or after the award of the contract, for the contractor to submit data substantiating the request for substituting the designated material, product, thing, or service. If no such time period is specified, the contractor may submit the data within 35 days after the award of the contract.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph is for use by districts with ADA of more than 2,500. For the repair or replacement of the roof of a public facility, a material must meet the requirements specified below to be considered "equal" pursuant to Public Contract Code 3000-3010.

When the bid is for a roof project, a material, product, thing, or service is considered "equal" to that designated if it is equal in quality, durability, design, and appearance; will perform the intended function equally well; and conforms substantially to the detailed requirements in the bid specification. (Public Contract Code 3002)

However, the Superintendent or designee may designate a specific material, product, thing, or service by brand or trade name, also known as sole sourcing, if the Board has made a finding, described in the invitation for bids or request for proposals (RFP), that a particular material, product, thing, or service is designated for any of the following purposes: (Public Contract Code 3400)

1. To conduct a field test or experiment to determine its suitability for future use
2. To match others in use on a particular public improvement that has been completed or is in the course of completion
3. To obtain a necessary item that is only available from one source
4. To respond to the Board's declaration of an emergency, so long as the declaration has been approved by four-fifths of the Board when issuing the invitation for bid or RFP

Bids Not Required

CSBA NOTE: Districts may be exempt from certain bidding requirements; see "Bids Not Required" in the accompanying Board policy. The following optional paragraphs are additional instances that do not require

competitive bidding.

Without taking estimates or advertising for bids, supplementary textbooks, library books, educational films, audiovisual materials, test materials, workbooks, instructional computer software packages, or periodicals may be purchased in any amount. (Public Contract Code 20118.3)

Perishable foodstuffs and seasonal commodities needed in the operations of cafeterias may be purchased through bid or on the open market. (Education Code 38083)

Bids shall not be required for day labor under circumstances specified in Public Contract Code 20114. Day labor shall include the use of maintenance personnel employed on a permanent or temporary basis. (Public Contract Code 20114)

The district may purchase any surplus property from the federal government or any of its agencies in any quantity needed for the operation of its schools without taking estimates or advertising for bids. (Education Code 17602)

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Bus. Code 7056	General engineering contractor
Bus. Code 7057	General building contractor
CA Constitution, Article 2, Section 31(a)	Prohibition of discrimination in operation of public education
Code of Civil Procedure 446	Verification of pleadings
Ed. Code 17070.10-17079.30	Leroy F. Greene School Facilities Act
Ed. Code 17250.10-17250.52	Design-build contracts
Ed. Code 17250.60-17250.69	Alternative design-build contracts
Ed. Code 17400	Leasing Property
Ed. Code 17406	Lease-leaseback contract
Ed. Code 17595	Purchase of supplies through Department of General Services
Ed. Code 17602	Purchase of surplus property from federal agencies
Ed. Code 38083	Purchase of perishable foodstuffs and seasonal commodities
Ed. Code 38110-38120	Apparatus and supplies
Ed. Code 39802	Transportation services
Gov. Code 4217.10-4217.18	Energy conservation contracts
Gov. Code 4330-4334	California made materials
Gov. Code 53060	Special services and advice
Gov. Code 54201-54205	Purchase of supplies and equipment by local agencies
Gov. Code 7920.530	Public record; definition
Pub. Cont. Code 1102	Emergency; definition
Pub. Cont. Code 1103	Responsible bidder; definition
Pub. Cont. Code 12200	Recycled goods, materials and supplies; definition
Pub. Cont. Code 2000-2002	Responsive bidders
Pub. Cont. Code 20101-20103.7	Public construction projects; requirements for bidding

Policy 3311.1: Uniform Public Construction Cost Accounting Procedures

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 12/01/2016 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: The following optional policy is for use by districts that elect to use an alternative procedure for awarding contracts for public works projects pursuant to the Uniform Public Construction Cost Accounting Act (UPCCAA) (Public Contract Code 22000-22045), which establishes a higher bid limit and a more informal bidding process for certain projects. See BP/AR 3311 - Bids for traditional bidding procedures pursuant to Public Contract Code 20110-20118.4.

Pursuant to Public Contract Code 22032, as amended by AB 2192 (Ch. 953, Statutes of 2024), projects of \$75,000 or less may be performed by the district's own work force, projects of \$220,000 or less may be contracted using a more informal bidding procedure as specified, and projects over \$220,000 are required to be let to contract by formal bidding procedures. See the accompanying administrative regulation for related requirements.

In order to participate in UPCCAA, Public Contract Code 22030 requires the Governing Board to adopt a resolution electing to use UPCCAA for district contracting and to notify the State Controller of that action. In the event of a conflict with any other provision of law relative to bidding procedures, UPCCAA applies for any district that has adopted a resolution and so notified the Controller. According to the California Uniform Construction Cost Accounting Commission's, "Frequently Asked Questions," available on its website, once the Board has adopted such a resolution, it can only withdraw from UPCCAA by adopting a resolution of the election to withdraw and filing that resolution with the State Controller.

In awarding contracts for public works projects involving district facilities, the Governing Board desires to obtain the best value to the district and ensure the qualifications of contractors to complete the project in a satisfactory manner. The Board has, by resolution, adopted the procedures set forth in the Uniform Public Construction Cost Accounting Act (UPCCAA) pursuant to Public Contract Code 22030-22045, including the informal bidding procedures when allowed by law.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. In circumstances where the informal bidding procedure is authorized, Public Contract Code 22034 allows the Board to delegate the authority to award contracts to an appropriate district administrator. Additionally, Public Contract Code 22039 authorizes the Board to delegate the authority to adopt plans, specifications, and working details for projects subject to formal bidding procedures.

The Board delegates to the Superintendent or designee the responsibilities to award any contract eligible for informal bidding procedures and to develop plans, specifications, and working details for all public projects requiring formal bidding procedures.

No work, project, service, or purchase shall be split or separated into smaller work orders or projects for the purpose of evading legal requirements for competitive bidding. (Public Contract Code 22033)

If after the first invitation of bids pursuant to informal or formal bidding procedures under UPCCAA all bids are rejected, the Board may, by passage of a resolution by four-fifths vote, declare the project can be performed more economically by the employees of the district. (Public Contract Code 22038)

CSBA NOTE: In electing to be subject to UPCCAA, the district agrees to follow the cost accounting procedures set forth in the, "Cost Accounting Policies and Procedures Manual of the California Uniform Construction Cost Accounting Commission," pursuant to Public Contract Code 22017 and 22019. According to the Commission's, "Frequently Asked Questions," available on its website, districts may use the statewide Standardized Account Code Structure to comply with tracking requirements.

Projects awarded through UPCCAA shall be subject to the cost accounting procedures established by the California Uniform Construction Cost Accounting Commission. (Public Contract Code 22030)

Emergency Actions

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Public Contract Code 22035, a district may, in accordance with Public Contract Code 22050, replace or repair a school facility without going through the UPCCAA process in cases of emergency. Public Contract Code 1102 defines "emergency" as a "sudden, unexpected occurrence that poses a clear and imminent danger, requiring immediate action to prevent or mitigate the loss or impairment of life, health, property, or essential public services."

When formal bids are required by law, but an emergency necessitates immediate repair or replacements, the Board

may, upon a four-fifths vote of the Board, proceed to replace or repair a facility without adopting plans, specifications, strain sheets, or working details, or giving notice for bids to let contracts. The work may be done by day labor under the direction of the Board and/or contractor. The emergency action shall subsequently be reviewed by the Board in accordance with Public Contract Code 22050 and shall be terminated at the earliest possible date that conditions warrant, so that the remainder of the emergency action may be completed by giving notice for bids to let contracts. (Public Contract Code 1102, 22035, 22050)

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State

Description

Pub. Cont. Code 1102

[Emergency; definition](#)

Pub. Cont. Code 20110-20118.4

[Local Agency Public Construction Act; school districts](#)

Pub. Cont. Code 22000-22045

[Uniform Public Construction Cost Accounting Act](#)

Pub. Cont. Code 22050

[Emergency contracting procedures](#)

Management Resources

Description

CA Uniform Construction Cost Accounting Comm.
Pub.

[Cost Accounting Policies and Procedures Manual, 2021](#)

CA Uniform Construction Cost Accounting Comm.
Pub.

[Frequently Asked Questions, September 2022](#)

Website

[CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services](#)

Website

[California Uniform Construction Cost Accounting Commission](#)

Website

[CSBA](#)

Website

[California Association of School Business Officials](#)

Cross References

Description

3311

[Bids](#)

3311

[Bids](#)

3312

[Contracts](#)

7000

[Concepts And Roles](#)

7110

[Facilities Master Plan](#)

9323.2

[Actions By The Board](#)

9323.2-E(1)

[Actions By The Board](#)

Regulation 3311.1: Uniform Public Construction Cost Accounting Procedures

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 12/01/2016 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: The following administrative regulation is for use when the Governing Board has adopted a resolution to use the alternative procedures of the Uniform Public Construction Cost Accounting Act (UPCCAA) (Public Contract Code 22000-22045) for awarding public works projects; see the accompanying Board policy.

According to the California Uniform Construction Cost Accounting Commission's, "Frequently Asked Questions," available on its website, a district participating in UPCCAA is subject to other requirements of the Public Contract Code in areas where UPCCAA is silent. See BP/AR 3311 - Bids for traditional bidding procedures pursuant to Public Contract Code 20110-20118.4.

Pursuant to Public Contract Code 22002, as amended by AB 2192 (Ch. 953, Statutes of 2024), the definition of "public project" was expanded to include "installation," which is reflected in the following definition.

Public project, in regard to the Uniform Public Construction Cost Accounting Act (UPCCAA), means any of the following: (Public Contract Code 22002)

1. Construction, reconstruction, erection, installation, alteration, renovation, improvement, demolition, and repair work involving any district-owned, leased, or operated facility
2. Painting or repainting of any district-owned, leased, or operated facility

CSBA NOTE: Public Contract Code 22032, as amended by AB 2192, establishes the following requirements based on the amount of the public project. Pursuant to Public Contract Code 22020, the Commission reviews these monetary limits every five years and recommends to the State Controller whether they need to be adjusted. The following represents the increase to bid limit threshold effective January 1, 2025. The State Controller is required to notify all participating public agencies of any adjustment to these limits prior to the effective date.

Procedures for awarding contracts for public works projects shall be determined on the basis of the amount of the project, as follows:

1. Public projects of \$75,000 or less may be performed by district employees by force account, negotiated contract, or purchase order (Public Contract Code 22032)

CSBA NOTE: Public Contract Code 22034, as amended by AB 2192, requires any public agency participating in UPCCAA to adopt an informal bidding ordinance, with specified components, to govern the selection of contractors to perform public projects of \$220,000 or less, as described in Item #2 below. The Commission's "Frequently Asked Questions," advise that districts and other agencies that cannot legally adopt ordinances discuss compliance with legal counsel.

The district may revise Item #2a to reflect the method(s) of notification of contractors used by the district.

2. Contracts for public projects of \$220,000 or less may be awarded through the following informal procedures: (Public Contract Code 22032, 22034, 22038)
 - a. The Superintendent or designee shall prepare a notice inviting informal bids, which describes the project in general terms, explains how to obtain further information about the project, and states the time and place for the submission of bids

This notice shall be disseminated by mail, fax, or email to either or both of the following:

 - i. All contractors on a list of qualified contractors maintained by the district for the category of work being bid, unless the product or service is proprietary, at least 10 calendar days before bids are due
 - ii. All construction trade journals identified pursuant to Public Contract Code 22036
 - b. The district shall review the informal bids that were submitted and award the contract as follows:
 - i. The contract shall be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder

If two or more bids are the same and the lowest, the district may accept the one it chooses. 1

- ii. If all bids received through the informal process are in excess of \$220,000, the contract may be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder, provided that the Governing Board adopts a resolution with a four-fifths vote to award the contract at \$235,000 or less and the Board determines the district's cost estimate is reasonable
- iii. At its discretion, the district may reject all bids presented and declare that the project can be more economically performed by district employees, provided that the district notifies an apparent low bidder, in writing, of the district's intention to reject the bid

Such notice shall be mailed at least two business days prior to the hearing at which the district intends to reject the bid.

- iv. If no bids are received through the informal bid procedure, the project may be performed by district employees by force account or negotiated contract
3. Public projects of more than \$220,000 shall, except as otherwise provided by law, be subject to formal bidding procedures, as follows: (Public Contract Code 22032, 22037, 22038)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Public Contract Code 22037, if there is no newspaper of general circulation published in the jurisdiction of the district, the district is required to post the bid notice in three locations as described below. Public Contract Code 22037 requires that these locations be identified in the agency's ordinance or regulation. Item #3a(1) may be revised to include such locations.

- a. The Superintendent or designee shall prepare a notice inviting formal bids, which states the time and place for receiving and opening sealed bids and distinctly describe the project
The notice shall be disseminated in both of the following ways:

- i. Through publication in a newspaper of general circulation in the district's jurisdiction or, if there is no such newspaper, then by posting the notice in at least three places designated by the district as places for posting its notices

Such notice shall be published at least 14 calendar days before the date that bids will be opened.

- ii. By mail and electronically, if available, by either fax or email, to all construction trade journals identified pursuant to Public Contract Code 22036

Such notice shall be sent at least 15 calendar days before the date that bids will be opened.

In addition to the notice required above, the district may give such other notice as it deems proper.

- b. The district shall review the formal bids that were submitted and award the contract as follows:

- i. The contract shall be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder

If two or more bids are the same and the lowest, the district may accept the one it chooses.

- ii. At its discretion, the district may reject all bids presented and declare that the project can be more economically performed by district employees, provided that the district notifies an apparent low bidder, in writing, of the district's intention to reject the bid

Such notice shall be mailed at least two business days prior to the hearing at which the district intends to reject the bid.

- iii. If no bids are received through the formal bid procedure, the project may be performed by district employees by force account or negotiated contract

Policy 3312: Contracts

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2003 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: The following policy is mandated for districts that enter into a contract that (1) grants exclusive or nonexclusive sales or advertising for carbonated beverages, non-nutritious beverages, or non-nutritious foods, pursuant to Education Code 35182.5, or (2) is for digital storage, management, or retrieval of student records, or digital educational software that authorizes a third-party provider of digital educational software to access, store, and use student records, pursuant to Education Code 49073.1.

Several statutes authorize the Governing Board to contract for services, equipment, materials, and supplies on behalf of the district. Such statutes include, but are not limited to, Education Code 17596, which allows a broad range of services to be performed under a "continuing contract" and Education Code 45103.5, which authorizes a contract for management consulting services relating to food service.

Some contracts are subject to certain specific legal requirements which, if not complied with, may render the contract void or unenforceable. For instance, when contracting for the purchase of equipment, materials, or supplies in excess of the current bid limit (\$114,800 for 2025), the district is required to seek competitive bids, pursuant to Public Contract Code 20111. Additionally, pursuant to Labor Code 1771.8, as added by SB 1303 (Ch. 991, Statutes of 2024), when contracting with a private labor compliance entity on a public works project, the private labor compliance entity is required to disclose a potential conflict of interest. See "Contracts for Non-nutritious Foods or Beverages," "Contracts for Electronic Products and Services," "Contracts for Digital Storage and Maintenance of Student Records," and "Contracts for Personal Services," below, for specific requirements and/or restrictions related to such contracts. See AR 3311.3 - Design-Build Contracts for information about design-build contracts for public works projects in excess of \$1,000,000 and for alternative design-build projects in excess of \$5,000,000. It is recommended that the district consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel when questions arise about legal requirements for specific contracts.

The Governing Board recognizes its responsibility to enter into contracts on behalf of the district for the acquisition of equipment, supplies, services, and other resources necessary for the achievement of district goals. In exercising this authority to enter into a contract, the Board shall ensure that the district's interests are protected and that the terms of the contract conform to any applicable legal standards, including, but not limited to, bidding requirements in Pg Public Contract Code 20111.

CSBA NOTE: When entering into a contract, a district is required to comply with California's conflict of interest laws, including, but not limited to, Government Code 1090 (financial interest in a contract), Government Code 87100-87500 (Political Reform Act), and Government Code 84308 (conflict of interest from campaign contributions). The violation of any of these laws could result in cancellation of the contract and, in certain cases, the Board members and/or district officials implicated could be subject to civil and criminal penalties. For example, pursuant to Government Code 84308, as amended SB 1243 (Ch. 1017, Statutes of 2024), Board members are prohibited from participating in decisions involving parties who have provided campaign contributions of more than \$500 in the prior 12 months. Additionally, pursuant to Public Contract Code 6102, a contract is voidable if entered into in violation of a state or federal crime relating to bribery of a public official, including, but not limited to, a violation of Penal Code 68 or 86.

Additionally, Government Code 1097.6 clarifies that an independent contractor is not considered to be an "officer" and thereby not subject to the restrictions of Government Code 1090 when the district enters into a contract with an independent contractor to perform one phase of a project and later seeks to enter into a subsequent contract with that same independent contractor for another phase of the same project if the independent contractor's duties and services related to the initial contract did not include engaging in or advising on public contracting on behalf of the district.

For more information related to the policy on conflict of interest, see BB 9270 - Conflict of Interest.

Board members and district employees involved in the making of contracts on behalf of the district shall comply with applicable law and the district's conflict of interest policy, as specified in Board Bylaw 9270 - Conflict of Interest.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to specify any desired limits to the delegation of authority to enter into contracts on behalf of the district. Pursuant to Education Code 35161, the Board may delegate any of its, or the district's, powers or duties authorized by law to an officer or employee of the district. However, the Board retains ultimate responsibility over the performance of such powers and duties. Additionally, pursuant to Education Code 17604 and 17605, the Board may adopt a rule delegating to any officer or employee

the authority to purchase supplies, materials, apparatus, equipment, and services. The Board's rule is required to describe the limits of the delegation by prescribing time, money, and subject matter limits. The amount delegated may not be in excess of the amounts specified in Public Contract Code 20111, with any expenditures over those amounts required to be competitively bid. See BP 3300 - Expenditures and Purchases for language delegating the purchasing authority and setting the maximum limit.

The Board may, by a majority vote, delegate to the Superintendent or designee the authority to enter into contracts on behalf of the district. To be valid or to constitute an enforceable obligation against the district, all such contracts must be approved and/or ratified by the Board. (Education Code 17604, 17605, 35161)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 7928.801, any executed contract for the purchase of goods or services by the district, including the price and terms of payment, is a public record subject to disclosure under the California Public Records Act. Because other state and/or federal law may also be applicable when contracting for goods or services outside of California or pursuant to federal law, it is recommended that districts with questions about such contracts consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

Unless otherwise exempt from disclosure under state or federal law, executed contracts for the purchase of goods or services, even if the contract contains provisions specifying that the contract is confidential or a proprietary record of the vendor, are public records to which members of the public shall have access. (Government Code 7928.801)

No contract shall prohibit a district employee from disparaging the goods or services of any contracting party. (Education Code 35182.5)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 1771.8, as added by SB 1303, if the district utilizes a private labor compliance entity, that entity is required to submit a signed declaration under penalty of perjury verifying that it has no conflicts of interest. Pursuant to Labor Code 1771.8, as added by SB 1303, a violation of the conflict of interest provisions by a private labor compliance entity would void a contract between the parties and subject the private labor compliance entity to specified civil fines and fees. Because Labor Code 1771.8 does not apply to the Los Angeles Unified School District (LAUSD), LAUSD should delete the following four paragraphs.

If the district utilizes a private labor compliance entity, the Superintendent or designee shall verify that the entity does not have a conflict of interest. (Labor Code 1771.8)

A *private labor compliance entity* is a third-party company hired by a district to perform labor compliance and enforcement activities on public works projects on the district's behalf. (Labor Code 1771.8)

A *conflict of interest* is a situation in which a private labor compliance entity performs labor compliance work under contract for both the district and a contractor who is bidding a public works project for the district. (Labor Code 1771.8)

If the district's private labor compliance entity seeks to respond to an alleged conflict of interest, the Superintendent or designee shall confer with the entity and/or the contractor regarding the applicable contracts and relevant public works law. (Labor Code 1771.8)

Contracts for Non-Nutritious Foods or Beverages

CSBA NOTE: Foods and beverages that do not meet nutritional standards specified in law may not be sold in schools except under limited circumstances; see BP/AR 3554 - Other Food Sales for more information regarding food sales outside the district's food service program. Schools that do not participate in the National School Lunch or Breakfast program are required to comply with the nutritional standards in Education Code 49431-49431.7, 5 CCR 15500-15501, and 15575-15578, from one-half hour before the school day to one-half hour after it. Schools that participate in the National School Lunch or Breakfast program are required to comply with the stricter of the nutritional standards in Education Code 49431-49431.7, 7 CFR 210.11, and 220.12, between midnight before and one-half hour after the end of the school day.

The district shall not enter into or renew a contract for the sale of foods or beverages that do not meet applicable nutritional standards specified in Education Code 49431-49431.7, 5 CCR 15500-15501 or 15575-15578, or 7 CFR 210.11 or 220.12, unless the contract specifies that such sale will occur off campus or outside the time restriction specified in applicable law.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 35182.5, the district may not enter into a contract that grants exclusive or nonexclusive sales or advertising for carbonated beverages, non-nutritious beverages, or non-nutritious foods unless the Board holds a public hearing and, as mandated, adopts policy that ensures that internal controls are in place to protect the integrity of public funds, that the funds raised will benefit public education, and that the contracts are entered into on a competitive basis.

Before the district enters into or renews a contract that grants exclusive or nonexclusive advertising or sale of carbonated beverages, non-nutritious beverages, or non-nutritious foods as defined in law, the Board shall ensure that the district has sufficient internal controls in place to protect the integrity of public funds and to ensure that funds raised as a result of the contract benefit public education. (Education Code 35182.5)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 35182.5 does not define the term "internal controls." Items #1-2 below are based on suggested "internal controls" as recommended by the Fiscal Crisis Management Assistance Team (FCMAT) and should be modified to reflect the specific internal controls developed by the district.

The Superintendent or designee shall develop the district's internal control procedures to protect the integrity of public funds. Such internal controls may include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Procedures that produce accurate and reliable financial statements and, at the same time, safeguard the assets, financial resources, and integrity of every employee responsible for handling money or property

Control systems shall be systematically evaluated and revised to keep pace with the changing responsibilities of management.

2. Procedures to ensure that district personnel do not handle cash or product at the school site

The contract shall specify that the vendor stock the machines and shall provide cash accounting, along with a check, for district proceeds directly to the control office.

CSBA NOTE: Optional Items #1-4 below are not required by law, but present additional factors for the Board to consider to help ensure that the funds raised benefit public education in accordance with Education Code 35182.5. The following list should be modified to reflect district practice.

To ensure that funds raised by the contract benefit district schools and students:

1. The Superintendent or designee may invite parents/guardians, students, staff, and interested community members to make recommendations regarding the contract, including recommendations as to how the funds will be spent in a manner that benefits public education
2. Prior to ratifying the contract, the Board shall designate the specific programs and activities that will be funded by the proceeds of the contract and consider how the contract reflects the district's vision and goals
3. The contract shall specify that the contractor report, on a quarterly basis, to the Superintendent or designee the number of food items or beverages sold within the district and the amount of money raised by the sales

The Superintendent or designee shall report these amounts to the Board on a regular basis.

4. The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that the contract does not limit the ability of student and parent organizations to plan and operate fundraising activities

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 35182.5 mandates the Board to adopt policy to ensure that the contract is entered into on a competitive basis pursuant to Public Contract Code 20111 or through the issuance of a Request for Proposal. Public Contract Code 20111 requires districts to seek competitive bids through advertisements for contracts or services exceeding an amount specified in law. For a detailed procedure for the bidding of contracts, see AR 3311 - Bids.

Any contract for the sale or advertisement of non-nutritious foods or carbonated or non-nutritious beverages shall be entered into on a competitive bid basis pursuant to Public Contract Code 20111 or through the issuance of a Request for Proposal. (Education Code 35182.5)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 35182.5, the public hearing required before the district may enter into or renew a contract for non-nutritious foods or carbonated or non-nutritious beverages may be met through an annual public hearing to review and discuss existing and potential contracts for the sale of foods and beverages on campuses, as provided in Option 1 below. Option 2 is available for districts that prefer to hold a public hearing for the making or renewal of each contract involving non-nutritious foods or beverages.

OPTION 1: (Annual public hearing to review and discuss existing and potential contracts)

~~The Board shall hold an annual public hearing to review and discuss all existing and potential contracts for the sale of foods and beverages on campus, including those sold as full meals or through competitive sales, fundraisers, or vending machines. The Board shall hold a public meeting for any contract not discussed at the annual public hearing. (Education Code 35182.5)~~

OPTION 1 ENDS HERE

OPTION 2: (Public hearing for the making or renewal of each contract)

The Board shall not enter into or renew any contract that grants exclusive or nonexclusive advertising or sale of carbonated beverages, non-nutritious beverages, on non-nutritious foods until parents/guardians, students, and members of the public have had an opportunity to comment on the contract at a public hearing held during a regularly scheduled Board meeting. The Board shall clearly, and in a manner recognizable to the general public, identify in the agenda the contract to be discussed at the meeting. (Education Code 35182.5)

OPTION 2 ENDS HERE

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is applicable to both Options 1 and 2.

The public hearing shall include, but not be limited to, a discussion of the nutritional value of foods and beverages sold within the district; the availability of fresh fruit, vegetables, and grains in school meals and snacks, including locally grown and organic produce; the amount of fat, sugar, and additives in the foods and beverages discussed; and barriers to student participation in school breakfast and lunch programs. (Education Code 35182.5)

The contract shall be a public record and shall be accessible to the public. The district may not include a confidentiality clause that would prevent the district or a district school from making any part of the contract public and may not enforce any such clause included by a contracting party. (Education Code 35182.5; Government Code 7928.801)

Contracts for Electronic Products or Services

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 35182.5 prohibits districts or schools from entering into contracts for electronic products or services that require dissemination of advertising to students, unless the following conditions are satisfied. This section should be modified to reflect any additional requirements included by the Board.

The Board shall not enter into a contract for electronic products or services that requires the dissemination of advertising to students, unless the Board: (Education Code 35182.5)

1. Enters into the contract at a noticed public hearing of the Board
2. Makes a finding that the electronic product or service is or would be an integral component of the education of students
3. Makes a finding that the district cannot afford to provide the electronic product or service unless it contracts to permit dissemination of advertising to students
4. As part of the district's normal, ongoing communication to parents/guardians, provides written notice that the advertising will be used in the classroom or other learning centers
5. Offers parents/guardians the opportunity to request in writing that the student not be exposed to the program that contains the advertising

A request shall be honored for the school year in which it is submitted, or longer if specified, but may be

withdrawn by the parents/guardians at any time.

Contracts for Digital Storage and Maintenance of Student Records

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49073.1, the Board is mandated to adopt policy when the district chooses to enter into a contract with a third party to provide services specified in the following section.

The district may enter into or renew a contract with a third party for the purpose of providing services, including cloud-based services, for the digital storage, management, and retrieval of student records and/or to provide digital educational software that authorizes a third-party provider of digital educational software to access, store, and use student records. For these purposes, student records include any information maintained by the district that is directly related to a student and any information acquired directly from the student through the use of instructional software or applications assigned to the student by a teacher or other district employee, and do not include de-identified information. (Education Code 49073.1)

Any such contract shall contain all of the following: (Education Code 49073.1)

1. A statement that student records continue to be the property of and under the control of the district
2. If applicable, a description of the means by which students may retain possession and control of their own student-generated content, as defined in Education Code 49073.1, including options by which a student may transfer student-generated content to a personal account
3. A prohibition against the third party using any information in the student record for any purpose other than those required or specifically permitted by the contract
4. A description of the procedures by which a parent/guardian or a student age 18 years or older may review personally identifiable information in the student's records and correct erroneous information
5. A description of the actions the third party will take, including the designation and training of responsible individuals, to ensure the security and confidentiality of student records
6. A description of the procedures for notifying the affected parent/guardian, or the affected student if age 18 years or older, in the event of an unauthorized disclosure of the student's records
7. A certification that a student's records shall not be retained or available to the third party upon completion of the terms of the contract and a description of how that certification will be enforced, except that these requirements shall not apply to student-generated content if the student chooses to establish or maintain an account with the third party for the purpose of storing that content
8. A description of how the district and the third party will jointly ensure compliance with the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act, 20 USC 1232g
9. A prohibition against the third party using personally identifiable information in student records to engage in targeted advertising

Contracts for Personal Services

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph is applicable when the district chooses to contract for personal services that are currently or customarily performed by its classified employees. Pursuant to Education Code 45103.1, such a contract may be entered into or renewed by the district in order to achieve cost savings, but only if the contract (1) is awarded through a publicized, competitive bidding process, (2) does not result in displacement of district employees (layoff, demotion, involuntary transfer to a new classification, involuntary transfer to a new location requiring a change of residence, or time base reductions), and (3) meets other specified conditions.

In order to achieve cost savings, the district may enter into or renew a contract for any personal service that is currently or customarily performed by classified employees if the contract does not displace district employees and meets other conditions specified in Education Code 45103.1. To enter into or renew such a contract, the Board shall ensure that the district meets the conditions specified in Education Code 45103.1.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45103.1 permits personal service contracts that do not meet the conditions specified

in the above paragraph so long as the circumstances listed below exist.

In addition, the district may enter into or renew any contract for personal service without meeting the conditions described above, if any of the following conditions exist: (Education Code 45103.1)

1. The contract is for new district functions and the Legislature has specifically mandated or authorized the performance of the work by independent contractors
2. The services contracted are not available within the district, cannot be performed satisfactorily by district employees, or are of such a highly specialized or technical nature that the necessary expert knowledge, experience, and ability are not available through the district
3. The services are incidental to a contract for the purchase or lease of real or personal property, including, but not be limited to, agreements to service or maintain office equipment or computers that are leased or rented
4. The district's policy, administrative, or legal goals and purposes cannot be accomplished through the utilization of persons selected pursuant to the regular or ordinary district hiring process
5. The nature of the work is such that the criteria for emergency appointments, as defined in Education Code 45103.1, apply
6. The contractor will provide equipment, materials, facilities, or support services that could not feasibly be provided by the district in the location where the services are to be performed
7. The services are of such an urgent, temporary, or occasional nature that the delay that would result from using the district's regular or ordinary hiring process would frustrate their very purpose

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 15500	Food sales in elementary schools
5 CCR 15501	Food sales in high schools and junior high schools
5 CCR 15575-15578	Requirements for foods and beverages outside the federal meals program
Ed. Code 14505	Provisions required in contracts for audits
Ed. Code 17250.10-17250.55	Design-build contracts
Ed. Code 17595-17606	Contracts
Ed. Code 200-270	Prohibition of discrimination
Ed. Code 35161	Governing boards; powers and duties
Ed. Code 35182.5	Contracts for advertising
Ed. Code 45103.1	Personal services contracts
Ed. Code 45103.5	Contracts for management consulting services; restrictions
Ed. Code 49073.1	Contract requirements for digital storage, maintenance and retrieval of student records
Ed. Code 49431-49431.7	Nutritional standards
Gov. Code 1090	Prohibition of financial interest in contracts by specified officers
Gov. Code 1097.6	Independent contractors
Gov. Code 12990	Nondiscrimination and compliance employment programs
Gov. Code 53260	Contract provision re maximum cash settlement
Gov. Code 53262	Employment contracts
Gov. Code 7928.801	Public Records Act; contracts for goods and services

Policy 3516.5: Emergency Schedules

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 12/01/1992 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

In order to provide for the safety of students and staff, the Governing Board authorizes the Superintendent or designee to close a school site, change the regular school day schedule, or take any necessary action when hazardous environmental, health, or weather conditions, or other emergencies, warrant.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 41422 and 46392, a district may apply to the Superintendent of Public Instruction to obtain apportionment credit for days and minutes lost due to emergency closure and material decreases in attendance due to emergency events such as a fire, flood, impassable roads, epidemic, earthquake, imminence of a major safety hazard, strike involving transportation services to students provided by a nonschool entity, other "extraordinary condition", or, as amended by SB 1429 (Ch. 477, Statutes of 2024), snowstorms, so that it may receive full average daily attendance apportionment.

When an emergency condition causes a school closure, reduction in attendance, or change in schedule pursuant to Education Code 41422 or 46392, thereby preventing the district from complying with the minimum number of instructional days or minutes required by law, the Superintendent or designee shall complete and submit to the Superintendent of Public Instruction (SPI) the necessary forms and/or affidavits for obtaining approval of apportionment credit for the days of the closure, reduction in attendance, or change in schedule. The Superintendent or designee shall submit other relevant district records as may be required.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 46393, as amended by SB 153 (Ch. 38, Statutes of 2024) and AB 176 (Ch. 998, Statutes of 2024), requires districts submitting affidavits regarding emergency events occurring after September 1, 2021 but before July 1, 2026, to certify that the district has a plan for offering independent study to impacted students within 10 instructional days of the first day of a school closure or material decrease in attendance. For events occurring on or after July 1, 2026, Education Code 46393, as amended by SB 153 and AB 176, requires districts to certify that the district's comprehensive safety plan includes an instructional continuity plan, and that the district offered student engagement and instruction consistent with the instructional continuity plan, or certify that it did not do so due to extenuating circumstances.

For school closures or material decreases in attendance due to emergency events that occur between September 2, 2021 and June 30, 2026, the Superintendent or designee shall certify in the affidavit submitted to the SPI that the district has a plan for offering independent study within 10 instructional days of the school closure to any student impacted by the emergency condition. The plan shall address the establishment, within a reasonable time, of independent study master agreements as specified in Board Policy 6158 - Independent Study, and require reopening in person as soon as possible once allowable under the direction from the city or county health officer. (Education Code 46393)

For school closures or material decreases in attendance due to emergency events occurring on or after July 1, 2026, the Superintendent or designee shall certify in the affidavit submitted to the SPI that the district's comprehensive safety plan includes an instructional continuity plan, and that the district offered student engagement and instruction consistent with the instructional continuity plan, or that it did not do so due to extenuating circumstances. (Education Code 46393)

CSBA NOTE: Vehicle Code 34501.6 mandates the Governing Board of any district that provides student transportation to adopt procedures that limit the home-to-school operation of school buses when atmospheric conditions reduce visibility to 200 feet or less; see AR 3543 - Transportation Safety and Emergencies for language implementing this mandate. The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

The Superintendent or designee shall establish a system for informing students and parents/guardians with timely notice in advance of any changes to the school day, a school closure, or if school buses are not operating as scheduled. The district's notification system shall include, but is not limited to, notifying local television, streaming services, and/or radio stations; posting on district website(s) and/or social media account(s); sending email and text messages; and/or making telephone calls.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Public Utilities Code 2874, as amended by AB 2905 (Ch. 316, Statutes of 2024), when a district or school uses an automatic dialing-announcing device, the person making calls and operating the device is required, prior to operating the device, to personally make an unrecorded, natural voice announcement to those being called which (1) states the nature of the call and the name, address, and telephone number of the district or school, (2) inquires whether the person called consents to hear the prerecorded message of the person calling, and (3) informs the person if the prerecorded message uses an artificial voice. Districts and schools are required to disconnect the device from the telephone line upon the termination of the call.

When the district makes any notification to students and/or parents/guardians utilizing an automatic dialing-announcing device, the device shall be operated by a person who shall follow all procedures required by law prior to operating the device, and disconnect the device from the telephone line upon the termination of the call. (Public Utilities Code 2874)

Whenever the school day schedule changes after students have arrived at school, the Superintendent or designee shall ensure that students are supervised in accordance with the procedures specified in Board Policy/Administrative Regulation 3516 - Emergencies and Disaster Preparedness Plan.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for districts that provide a means for students to make up lost instructional time due to an emergency and may be revised to reflect district practice. Pursuant to Education Code 46211, as added by SB 153, a district may, beginning July 1, 2025, implement attendance recovery programs for students in grades transitional kindergarten-12 to make up lost instructional time and offset absences due to emergency events, for up to 10 days of attendance in a school year or the number of absences a student accrued in that school year, whichever is less. A student's participation in an attendance recovery program may not be compulsory or punitive. Attendance recovery programs may be operated before or after school, on weekends, or during intersessional periods. However, Education Code 46210, as added by SB 153, expresses legislative intent that access to instruction as part of a regular instructional program is the preferred method of student learning and that the availability of attendance recovery should not discourage districts that regularly experience school closures from maintaining school calendars of greater than 180 days to maximize instruction in the regular instructional program. For more information regarding attendance recovery programs, see BP/AR 5113.1 - Chronic Absence and Truancy.

The Superintendent or designee may provide a means to make up lost instructional time later during the year.

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Ed. Code 41420	Apportionment withholding; schools not maintained for 175 days
Ed. Code 41422	Schools not maintained for 175 days
Ed. Code 46010	Total days of attendance
Ed. Code 46100-46208	Attendance; maximum credit; minimum day
Ed. Code 46210-46211	Attendance recovery programs
Ed. Code 46390	Calculation of ADA in emergency
Ed. Code 46391	Lost or destroyed ADA records
Ed. Code 46392	Emergencies
Ed. Code 46393	Certification of plan for independent study; instructional continuity plan
Public Utilities Code 2874	Automatic dialing-announcing devices
Veh. Code 34501.6	School buses; reduced visibility

Policy 3580: District Records

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2009 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: The following optional policy and accompanying administrative regulation address the classification and retention of district records pursuant to 5 CCR 16020-16027 and may be revised to reflect district practice. For more information about personnel records, including the contents and retention of such records pursuant to 5 CCR 16023, see AR 4112.6/4212.6/4312.6 - Personnel Files. For additional requirements pertaining to student records, including the contents and retention of such records pursuant to Education Code 49069.7, 5 CCR 430-438, and the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (20 USC 1232g and 34 CFR 99.1-99.8), see BP/AR 5125 - Student Records. For requirements pertaining to public access to certain records in accordance with the California Public Records Act (CPRA) (Government Code 7920.000 - 7930.215), see BP/AR 1340 - Access to District Records and BB 9012 - Board Member Electronic Communications.

The Governing Board recognizes the importance of securing and retaining district documents. The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that district records are developed, maintained, and disposed of in accordance with law, Board policy, and administrative regulation.

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 16020 defines a "record" as any document which the district is required by law to prepare or retain or which the district prepares or retains as necessary to the discharge of official duty. 5 CCR 16022 requires the Superintendent or designee to annually review and classify these records in order to determine the length of time for which they must be retained. Depending on their content, electronic communications such as email, voicemail, and text messages may also be considered "records" and thus are subject to the same classification and retention schedule as paper documents.

Code of Civil Procedure 1985.8 (the California Electronic Discovery Act) and Code of Civil Procedure 2031.010 describe the procedural rules requiring the disclosure of documents to the opposing party in litigation applicable to electronically stored information. These state statutes are similar to federal Rules of Civil Procedure that apply to actions in federal courts and which also include provisions related to electronically stored information. In general, the rules require parties in litigation to identify and disclose potentially relevant electronic information and, upon notification by district legal counsel of pending or anticipated litigation, halt the routine destruction of paper or electronic records (e.g., suspend automatic monthly erasure of back-up tapes) that could be potentially relevant (a "litigation hold").

It is important that districts have an efficient and consistent system in place for discarding those documents, including email, that are not considered "records." Such a system may help reduce storage costs and prevent unnecessary disclosure. For example, Government Code 7927.500 exempts from disclosure "preliminary drafts" not retained by the district. The purpose of this exemption is to allow a measure of confidentiality for pending district action. However, if preliminary drafts are not regularly discarded, then they may be considered a "record" that has been retained by the district and thus subject to disclosure under the CPRA.

The following optional paragraph, which may be revised to reflect district practice, directs the Superintendent or designee to create a document management system which includes a process for the storage and destruction of electronic materials. Each district will need to do an analysis of the type of system needed based on the size of the district, number of school sites, number of employees, and the type, practice, and capability of the district's information technology system. It is recommended that districts with questions about records retention requirements consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

The Superintendent or designee shall consult with district legal counsel, site administrators, district information technology staff, personnel department staff, and others as necessary to develop a secure document management system that provides for the storage, retrieval, archiving, and destruction of district documents, including electronically stored information such as email. This document management system shall be designed to comply with state and federal laws regarding security of records, record retention and destruction, response to "litigation hold" discovery requests, and the recovery of records in the event of a disaster or emergency.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 8586.5, the California Cybersecurity Integration Center (CSIC) serves as the central organizing hub of the state government's cybersecurity preparedness and response activities. Government Code 8586.5 requires CSIC to coordinate cyber intelligence and information sharing with specified public and private entities, and, as amended by AB 1023 (Ch. 555, Statutes of 2023), requires such sharing of information, including cyber threat information, with school districts. Government Code 11549.3 authorizes districts, at district expense, to request the Military Department, in consultation with CSIC, to perform an independent security assessment of the district or individual district school. Districts are encouraged to consult with

the California Office of Emergency Services and utilize resources such as the State Threat Assessment System and Regional Fusion Centers to help assess potential threats.

Additionally, in an effort to enhance cybersecurity across K-12 schools, the U.S. Department of Education and the Cybersecurity and Infrastructure Security Agency launched the Government Coordinating Council for the Education Facilities Subsector in 2024. Districts who meet the federal universal service discounts for Internet access (E-rate discounts) eligibility requirements may be eligible for funding to purchase cybersecurity services and equipment through the Federal Communications Commission's Schools and Libraries Cybersecurity Pilot Program. The State Educational Technology Directors Association's 2023 guidance, "Small Districts, Big Hurdles: Cybersecurity Support for Small, Rural, and Under-resourced Districts," provides additional information regarding the use of leadership development, partnership building, vulnerability assessment, and staff training to enhance cybersecurity readiness. The Superintendent or designee shall ensure the confidentiality of records as required by law and shall establish regulations to safeguard data against damage, loss, or theft, including damage, loss, or theft which may be caused by cybersecurity breaches.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that employees receive information about the district's document management system, including retention and confidentiality requirements and an employee's obligations in the event of a litigation hold or California Public Records Act request established on the advice of legal counsel. Additionally, the Superintendent or designee shall ensure that employees receive information and training about cybersecurity, including ways to protect district records from breaches to the district's digital infrastructure.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Civil Code 1798.29, districts are required to disclose any breach of security of any records that contain personal information, as defined. The required formatting and contents of the notification are detailed in Civil Code 1798.29. A district may maintain its own notification procedure as part of an information security policy provided that the notification is consistent with the requirements in Civil Code 1798.29 regarding timing of the notification.

Additionally, pursuant to Education Code 35266, districts that experience a cyberattack, as defined, which impacts more than 500 students or personnel, are required to report such cyberattack to CSIC.

If the district discovers or is notified that a breach in the security of district records has resulted in the release of personal information, the Superintendent or designee shall notify every individual whose personal information was, or is reasonably believed to have been, acquired by an unauthorized person, if that information was either unencrypted or encrypted under the circumstances specified in Civil Code 1798.29. "Personal information" includes, but is not limited to, a social security number, driver's license or identification card number, medical information, health insurance information, or an account number in combination with an access code or password that would permit access to a financial account. (Civil Code 1798.29)

The Superintendent or designee shall provide the notice in a timely manner either in writing or electronically, unless otherwise provided in law. The notice shall include the material specified in Civil Code 1798.29, be formatted as required, and be distributed in a timely manner, consistent with the legitimate needs of law enforcement to conduct an uncompromised investigation or any measures necessary to determine the scope of the breach and restore reasonable integrity of the data system. (Civil Code 1798.29)

If the district experiences a cyberattack that impacts more than 500 students or personnel, the Superintendent or designee shall report the cyberattack to the California Cybersecurity Integration Center. (Education Code 35266)

Safe at Home Program

CSBA NOTE: The Safe at Home address confidentiality program has been in existence pursuant to Government

Code 6205-6210 and 6215-6216 to protect victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, human trafficking, and elder or dependent adult abuse, and members of their households, as well as district employees who face threats of violence, or violence or harassment from the public because of the employee's work for the district. This type of protection has been extended to district employees and Governing Board members who face threats of violence, or violence or harassment from the public because of the employee's work for the district, and, pursuant to Government Code 6205-6210, as amended by AB 243 (Ch. 642, Statutes of 2023), to victims of child abduction and members of their households. Government Code 6207 provides that, when creating a public record, the district may not include actual residences of students, parents/guardians, or employees when a substitute address is designated through the Safe at Home program.

District public records shall not include the actual addresses of students, parents/guardians, or employees when a substitute address is designated by the Secretary of State pursuant to the Safe at Home program. (Government Code 6206, 6207)

CSBA NOTE: According to the Secretary of State, a participant's confidential, actual address may only be used to establish student enrollment eligibility and for school emergency purposes. Pursuant to Government Code 6207, a participant's confidential, actual address is not a public record and should not be made available to anyone under any circumstances. For more information regarding establishing district residency when a student or parent/guardian is participating in the Safe at Home/Confidential Address Program, see AR 5111.1 - District Residency.

When a substitute address card is provided pursuant to this program, the confidential, actual address may be used only to establish district residency requirements for enrollment and for school emergency purposes.

Records containing a participant's confidential address information shall be kept in a confidential location and not shared with the public.

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 16020-16022	Records: general provisions
5 CCR 16023-16027	District records: retention and destruction
5 CCR 430-438	Individual student records
Civ. Code 1798.29	District records: breach of security
Code of Civil Procedure 1985.8	Electronic Discovery Act
Code of Civil Procedure 2031.010-2031.060	Civil Discovery Act; scope of discovery demand
Code of Civil Procedure 2031.210-2031.320	Civil Discovery Act; response to inspection demand
Ed. Code 35145	Public meetings
Ed. Code 35163	Official actions, minutes and journal
Ed. Code 35252-35255	Records and reports
Ed. Code 35266	Cybersecurity
Ed. Code 44031	Personnel file contents and inspection
Ed. Code 49065	Reasonable charge for transcripts
Ed. Code 49069.7	Absolute right to access
Gov. Code 11549.3	Office of Information Security
Gov. Code 12946	Fair Employment and Housing Act: discrimination prohibited
Gov. Code 6205-6210	Confidentiality of addresses for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, human trafficking, child abduction, and elder or dependent adult abuse
Gov. Code 6215-6216	Address confidentiality; reproductive health care providers, employees, volunteers, patients, and other individuals who face threats or violence

Regulation 3580: District Records

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2009 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: The following optional administrative regulation reflects classification and retention requirements for district records and may be revised to reflect district practice. For more information about personnel records, including the contents and retention of such records pursuant to 5 CCR 16023, see AR 4112.6/4212.6/4312.6 - Personnel Files. For additional requirements pertaining to student records, including the contents and retention of such records pursuant to Education Code 49069.7, 5 CCR 430-438, and the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (20 USC 1232g and 34 CFR 99.1-99.8), see BP/AR 5125 - Student Records. For requirements pertaining to public access to certain records in accordance with the California Public Records Act (CPRA) (Government Code 7920.000 - 7930.215), see BP/AR 1340 - Access to District Records and BB 9012 - Board Member Electronic Communications.

Classification of Records

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 5 CCR 16020, only those documents which the district is required to prepare or retain or that are prepared or retained as part of the discharge of official duty are considered as "records" that must be classified and retained. In addition, under the CPRA (Government Code 7920.000 - 7930.215), a "public record" is defined as any writing relating to the conduct of district business that is prepared, owned, used, or retained by the district; see BP/AR 1340 - Access to District Records. Pursuant to Government Code 7920.545, emails and other electronic communications related in a substantive manner to district business are considered public records. However, documents and other writings that are not prepared or used by the district in the conduct of district business are generally not considered to be "records" and thus are not subject to the requirements of this regulation.

Records means all records, maps, books, papers, and documents of a school district required by law to be prepared or retained as necessary or convenient to the discharge of official duty. (5 CCR 16020)

Before January 1, the Superintendent or designee shall review the prior year's records and shall classify them as either a Class 1 (Permanent), Class 2 (Optional), or Class 3 (Disposable) record. (5 CCR 16022)

Records of a continuing nature, such as documents that are active and useful for administrative, legal, fiscal, or other purposes over a period of years, shall not be classified until such usefulness has ceased. (5 CCR 16022)

Any historical inventory of equipment shall be a continuing record and shall not be classified until the inventory is superseded or until the equipment is removed from district ownership. (5 CCR 16022)

A student's cumulative record, if not transferred, is a continuing record until the student ceases to be enrolled in the district. (5 CCR 16022)

When an electronic or photographed copy of a Class 1 (Permanent) record has been made, the copy may be classified as Class 1 (Permanent) and the original classified as either Class 2 (Optional) or Class 3 (Disposable). However, no original record that is basic to any required audit may be destroyed prior to the second July 1st succeeding the completion of the audit. (Education Code 35254; 5 CCR 16022)

Class 1 - Permanent Records

The original of each of the following records, or one exact copy of it when the original is required by law to be filed with another agency, is a Class 1 (Permanent) record and shall be retained indefinitely unless microfilmed in accordance with 5 CCR 16022: (5 CCR 16023)

1. Annual Reports
 - a. Official budget
 - b. Financial reports of all funds, including cafeteria and student body funds

- c. Audit of all funds
- d. Average daily attendance, including Period 1 and Period 2 reports
- e. Other major annual reports, including:
 - i. Those containing information relating to property, activities, financial condition, or transactions
 - ii. Those declared by Governing Board minutes to be permanent

2. Official Actions

- a. Minutes of the Board or Board committees, including the text of rules, regulations, policies, or resolutions not set forth verbatim in the minutes, but included by reference only
- b. The call for and the result of any elections called, conducted, or canvassed by the Board
- c. Records transmitted by another agency pertaining to its action with respect to district reorganization

3. Personnel Records

Class 1 (Permanent) records include all detailed records relating to employment; assignment; amounts and dates of service rendered; termination or dismissal of an employee in any position; sick leave record; rate of compensation, salaries, or wages paid; and deductions or withholdings made and the person or agency to whom such amounts were paid.

In lieu of the detailed records, a complete proven summary payroll record for each employee containing the same data may be classified as a Class 1 (Permanent) record and the detailed records may then be classified as Class 3 (Disposable) records.

Information of a derogatory nature as defined in Education Code 44031 shall be retained as a Class 1 (Permanent) record only when the time for filing a grievance has passed or the document has been sustained by the grievance process.

4. Student Records

The records of enrollment and scholarship for each student required by 5 CCR 432 and all records pertaining to any accident or injury involving a minor for which a claim for damages had been filed as required by law shall be classified as Class 1 (Permanent) records.

These include any related policy of liability insurance, except that these records cease to be Class 1 (Permanent) records one year after the claim has been settled or the statute of limitations has expired.

5. Property Records

Class 1 (Permanent) records include all detailed records relating to land, buildings, and equipment.

In lieu of detailed records, a complete property ledger may be classified as a Class 1 (Permanent) record. The detailed records may then be classified as Class 3 (Disposable) records if the property ledger includes all fixed assets; an equipment inventory; and, for each piece of property, the date of acquisition, name of previous owner, a legal description, amount paid, and comparable data if the unit is disposed of.

Class 2 - Optional Records

Any records considered temporarily worth keeping, but which are not Class 1 records, may be classified as Class 2 (Optional) records and shall be retained until reclassified as Class 3 (Disposable) records. If, by agreement of the Board and Superintendent or designee, classification of the prior year records has not been made before January 1 as specified in 5 CCR 16022, all records of the prior year may be classified as Class 2 (Optional) records pending further review and classification within one year. (5 CCR 16024)

Class 3 - Disposable Records

All records not classified as Class 1 (Permanent) or as Class 2 (Optional) records shall be classified as Class 3 (Disposable) records. These include, but are not limited to, detailed records basic to audit, including those relating to attendance, average daily attendance, or business or financial transactions; detailed records used in preparing another report; teachers' registers if all information required by 5 CCR 432 is retained in other records or if the General Records pages are removed from the register and classified as Class 1 (Permanent) records; and periodic reports, including daily, weekly, and monthly reports, bulletins, and instructions. (5 CCR 16025)

All Class 3 (Disposable) records shall be destroyed during the third school year after the school year in which the records originated. In addition, Class 3 (Disposable) records shall not be destroyed until after the third school year following the completion of any legally required audit or the retention period required by any agency other than the State of California, whichever is later. A continuing record shall not be destroyed until the fourth year after it has been classified as a Class 3 (Disposable) record. (5 CCR 16026, 16027)

Electronically Stored Information

CSBA NOTE: In the conduct of official district business, many records and informational materials are generated and maintained in electronic format, making it necessary for districts to design a system for easily saving and retrieving such information when needed. The following optional section contains suggestions for the handling of such electronically stored information and may be revised to reflect district practice.

In *City of San Jose v. Superior Court*, the California Supreme Court held that a public official's or employee's electronic communications regarding public business, even if transmitted on the official's or employee's personal account or device, are public records and are not categorically excluded from disclosure upon request under the CPRA. The court noted that the CPRA requires public agencies to use "reasonable effort" to locate existing records in response to a public records request, including those records contained on a public official's or employee's personal device regardless of whether they were transmitted through district servers. Such searches need not be extraordinarily extensive or intrusive. The following paragraph reflects the court's suggestion for ensuring that district-related communications transmitted through a public employee's or official's personal device or account can be retrieved without violating the employee's or official's privacy rights. For further information, see CSBA's, "Legal Alert: Tips for Governing Boards in Response to Public Records Act Ruling on Electronic Communications." Also see AR 3580 - District Records, BP 4040 - Employee Use of Technology, and BB 9012 - Board Member Electronic Communications.

All electronically stored information related to the conduct of district business, including information created, saved, sent, or received on a district employee's or Board member's personal account or device, shall be saved as an electronic file to a district-provided account or device and retained in accordance with the section "Classification of Records" above. Such information includes, but is not limited to, email, text messages, messages sent via apps, computer files, and other electronic communications related to district business. All records, including electronic documents, should be organized and filed for easy retrieval based on information contained in, and the purpose of, the record.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. Districts have the authority to monitor the use of district-owned property and equipment, including those provided to employees to enable them to perform their duties efficiently, such as computers, cell phones, and other electronic communication devices. In such situations, an employee's expectation of privacy as it relates to the equipment is limited and the district may monitor it for appropriate use. See BP/E 4040 - Employee Use of Technology.

Employees shall be required to regularly purge their email accounts and district-issued computers, cell phones, and other communication devices of personal electronically stored information and other information unrelated to district business. The Superintendent or designee may check for appropriate use of any district-owned equipment at any time.

Any person to whom a district-owned computer, cell phone, or other electronic communication device is provided shall be notified about the district's electronic information management system and, as necessary, provided training on the effective use of the device.

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

Policy 4151: Employee Compensation

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 02/01/1997 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: Districts that include provisions related to employee compensation in their collective bargaining agreements should modify or delete the following optional policy accordingly.

In order to recruit and retain employees committed to the district's goals for student learning, the Governing Board recognizes the importance of offering a competitive compensation package that includes salaries and health and welfare benefits.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45023 and 45162 require the Governing Board to adopt salary schedules for certificated and classified employees, respectively. For districts operating under a merit system, Education Code 45268 specifies that the personnel commission will recommend a salary schedule for classified employees to the Board for approval and that the Board may not amend the schedule without first giving the commission a reasonable opportunity to respond to the amendments.

The Board shall adopt separate salary schedules for certificated, classified, and supervisory and administrative personnel that comply with law and applicable collective bargaining agreements. (Education Code 45022, 45160, 45162, 45268)

Each certificated employee, except an employee in an administrative or supervisory position, shall be classified on the salary schedule on the basis of uniform allowance for education level and years of experience, unless the Board and employee organization negotiate and mutually agree to a salary schedule based on different criteria. Certificated employees shall not be placed in different classifications on the schedule, nor paid different salaries, solely on the basis of the grade levels at which they teach. (Education Code 45028)

Salary schedules for staff who are not a part of a bargaining unit shall be determined by the Board at the recommendation of the Superintendent or designee.

The salary schedules adopted by the Board shall be printed and made available for review at the district office. (Education Code 45023)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 42238.016, as added by AB 938 (Ch. 345, Statutes of 2024), districts are required, beginning January 31, 2026, to annually complete the Salary and Benefit Schedule for Bargaining Units (Form J-90), for classified and certificated staff assigned to a district school site and report the Form J-90 to the California Department of Education.

Additionally, by January 31, 2026, and annually thereafter, the Superintendent or designee shall complete the Salary and Benefit Schedule for Bargaining Units (Form J-90) for classified and certificated staff assigned to a district school site and report the Form J-90 to the California Department of Education. (Education Code 42238.016)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 29 CFR 516.4, districts are required to post a notice of the minimum wage provisions of the Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) (29 USC 201-219) in a conspicuous place at all work sites. The poster that must be used by state and local governments is available on the website of the U.S. Department of Labor's Wage and Hour Division.

The Superintendent or designee shall post a notice explaining the Fair Labor Standards Act's wage and hour provisions in a conspicuous place at each work site. (29 CFR 516.4)

Overtime Compensation

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to the FLSA (29 CFR 553.20) and Education Code 45128, districts are required to pay employees who are not specifically exempted by law, including classified employees in both merit and non-merit system districts, overtime pay or compensatory time off at a rate not less than one and one-half times their regular rate of pay for hours worked in excess of eight hours in any one day and/or in excess of 40 hours per calendar week. However, if the Board has established a work day of less than eight hours but at least seven hours, and a

work week of less than 40 hours but at least 35 hours, all time worked in excess of the established work schedule must be deemed overtime.

Pursuant to Education Code 45130, districts are not required to pay overtime for any classified positions established by the Board, or by the personnel commission in a merit system district, as supervisory, administrative, or executive. In approving positions for exclusion from the overtime provisions, the Board or personnel commission must certify in writing that the duties, flexibility of hours, salary, benefit structure, and authority of the positions are of such a nature that they should be set apart from those positions which are subject to the overtime provisions; see BP/AR 4300 - Administrative and Supervisory Personnel. However, Education Code 45130 provides that, if a classified employee in an exempt position is required to work on a holiday designated in law or by the Board, the employee is required to be paid the regular pay for that day plus compensation or compensatory time off at a rate not less than the employee's normal rate of pay; see BP/AR 6115 - Ceremonies and Observances for more information regarding holidays designated in law or by the Board.

Additionally, overtime pay requirements are not applicable to school administrators or teachers in elementary or secondary schools under specific exemptions in 29 USC 213 and 29 CFR 541.303. Pursuant to 29 CFR 541.303 and 541.600, teachers do not need to meet the salary level requirement to be exempt from overtime rules. 29 CFR 541.204 provides that, to be exempt from overtime rules, administrators must either meet the salary level requirement or be compensated on a salary basis that is at least equal to the entrance salary for teachers in the administrator's school.

Labor Code provisions are not applicable to school districts unless specifically provided for in law. For example, in *Johnson v. Arvin-Edison Water Storage District*, the appellate court held in part that Labor Code 510, which provides for overtime compensation including that an employee who works in excess of 12 hours in one day or eight hours on the seventh consecutive day of a workweek is entitled to twice the regular rate of pay, does not apply to public agencies, including school districts.

Due to the complex interactions between federal law and state law, as well as between different state law provisions and classes of employees, it is recommended that districts consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel regarding employee overtime compensation, as necessary.

District employees shall be paid an overtime rate of not less than one and one-half times their regular rate of pay for any hours worked in excess of eight hours in one day and/or 40 hours in one work week. However, teachers, school administrators, and other employees in positions established by the Board as executive, administrative, or professional shall be exempt from overtime rules. (Education Code 45128, 45130; 29 USC 213; 29 CFR 541.204, 541.303, 541.600 , 553.27, 553.32)

If the district requires a classified employee in an exempt position to work on a holiday designated in law or by the Board, the employee shall be paid the regular pay for that day plus compensation or compensatory time off at a rate not less than the employee's normal rate of pay. (Education Code 45130)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph is for use by districts that allow employees to take compensatory time off in lieu of overtime compensation as authorized by 29 USC 207 and 29 CFR 553.20-553.25. Time off in lieu of overtime compensation is allowed only if provided for in a collective bargaining agreement or other agreement and must be provided at the rate of at least one and one-half hours for each hour of overtime work.

Pursuant to 29 CFR 553.21, an employee must be allowed to use earned compensatory time within a "reasonable period" after making the request. 29 CFR 553.25 provides that a "reasonable period" is determined on a case-by-case basis by considering customary work practices such as the normal work schedule, anticipated peak workloads based on past experience, emergency requirements for staff and services, and the availability of qualified substitute staff. Education Code 45129 provides that the compensatory time off must be used within 12 calendar months.

When authorized in a collective bargaining agreement or other agreement between the district and employees, an employee may take compensatory time off in lieu of overtime compensation, provided the employee has not accrued compensatory time in excess of the limits specified in 29 USC 207. An employee who has requested the use of compensatory time shall be allowed to use such time within 12 calendar months following the month the overtime was worked if the use of the compensatory time does not unduly disrupt district operations. (Education Code 45129; 29 USC 207; 29 CFR 553.20-553.25)

For each nonexempt employee, the Superintendent or designee shall maintain records on the employee's wages, hours, and other information specified in 29 CFR 516.5-516.6.

Wage Overpayment

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44042.5 requires districts to follow the process specified below when a wage overpayment is made to a district employee. If the provisions of this section are in conflict with a collective bargaining agreement or a memorandum of understanding that was in effect on July 31, 2022, such agreements shall be controlling until the expiration or renewal of such agreements. It is recommended that the district consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel when questions arise about legal requirements for specific wage overpayments.

If, following the determination of an overpayment, the employee disputes the existence or amount of the overpayment, the district is required to first initiate legal action and obtain a court order or binding arbitration decision validating the overpayment amount. Binding arbitration may only apply to such overpayment disputes if a memorandum of understanding between the district and exclusive representative sets forth procedures for adjudicating such wage overpayment disputes that meet the minimum requirements set forth in Education Code 44042.5.

If the district determines an employee has been overpaid, the district shall notify the employee in writing of the overpayment, afford the employee an opportunity to respond before commencing any recoupment actions, and inform the employee of the employee's rights to dispute the existence or amount of the claimed overpayment. If the employee agrees there was an overpayment in the claimed amount, reimbursement shall be made to the district through one of the methods described in Education Code 44042.5, as mutually agreed upon by the employee and the district. (Education Code 44042.5)

If a mutual agreement on a method of reimbursement is not reached, within 30 days of the employee verifying the overpayment amount, the district shall recoup the overpayment through payroll deductions in accordance with Education Code 44042.5.

If the employee does not respond or disputes the existence or amount of the district's claimed overpayment, the district may only recover the overpayment after pursuing appropriate legal action. (Education Code 44042.5)

If the employee separates from the district before the overpayment is fully repaid, the district shall withhold the remaining balance due from any money owed to the employee upon separation, provided that the state minimum wage is still paid to the employee as required by Education Code 44042.5. The Superintendent or designee may consult with legal counsel to calculate the amount to withhold.

If an outstanding overpayment balance still remains, the district may exercise any legal means to recover the remaining amount owed by the employee. (Education Code 44042.5)

Legal action to recover any overpayment under this policy shall be initiated within three years from the date of the overpayment, which for leave credits is the date that the employee receives compensation in exchange for leave erroneously credited to the employee. (Education Code 44042.5)

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

Policy 4251: Employee Compensation

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 02/01/1997 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: Districts that include provisions related to employee compensation in their collective bargaining agreements should modify or delete the following optional policy accordingly.

In order to recruit and retain employees committed to the district's goals for student learning, the Governing Board recognizes the importance of offering a competitive compensation package that includes salaries and health and welfare benefits.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45023 and 45162 require the Governing Board to adopt salary schedules for certificated and classified employees, respectively. For districts operating under a merit system, Education Code 45268 specifies that the personnel commission will recommend a salary schedule for classified employees to the Board for approval and that the Board may not amend the schedule without first giving the commission a reasonable opportunity to respond to the amendments.

The Board shall adopt separate salary schedules for certificated, classified, and supervisory and administrative personnel that comply with law and applicable collective bargaining agreements. (Education Code 45022, 45160, 45162, 45268)

Each certificated employee, except an employee in an administrative or supervisory position, shall be classified on the salary schedule on the basis of uniform allowance for education level and years of experience, unless the Board and employee organization negotiate and mutually agree to a salary schedule based on different criteria. Certificated employees shall not be placed in different classifications on the schedule, nor paid different salaries, solely on the basis of the grade levels at which they teach. (Education Code 45028)

Salary schedules for staff who are not a part of a bargaining unit shall be determined by the Board at the recommendation of the Superintendent or designee.

The salary schedules adopted by the Board shall be printed and made available for review at the district office. (Education Code 45023)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 42238.016, as added by AB 938 (Ch. 345, Statutes of 2024), districts are required, beginning January 31, 2026, to annually complete the Salary and Benefit Schedule for Bargaining Units (Form J-90), for classified and certificated staff assigned to a district school site and report the Form J-90 to the California Department of Education.

Additionally, by January 31, 2026, and annually thereafter, the Superintendent or designee shall complete the Salary and Benefit Schedule for Bargaining Units (Form J-90) for classified and certificated staff assigned to a district school site and report the Form J-90 to the California Department of Education. (Education Code 42238.016)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 29 CFR 516.4, districts are required to post a notice of the minimum wage provisions of the Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) (29 USC 201-219) in a conspicuous place at all work sites. The poster that must be used by state and local governments is available on the website of the U.S. Department of Labor's Wage and Hour Division.

The Superintendent or designee shall post a notice explaining the Fair Labor Standards Act's wage and hour provisions in a conspicuous place at each work site. (29 CFR 516.4)

Overtime Compensation

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to the FLSA (29 CFR 553.20) and Education Code 45128, districts are required to pay employees who are not specifically exempted by law, including classified employees in both merit and non-merit system districts, overtime pay or compensatory time off at a rate not less than one and one-half times their regular rate of pay for hours worked in excess of eight hours in any one day and/or in excess of 40 hours per calendar week. However, if the Board has established a work day of less than eight hours but at least seven hours, and a work week of less than 40 hours but at least 35 hours, all time worked in excess of the established work schedule

must be deemed overtime.

Pursuant to Education Code 45130, districts are not required to pay overtime for any classified positions established by the Board, or by the personnel commission in a merit system district, as supervisory, administrative, or executive. In approving positions for exclusion from the overtime provisions, the Board or personnel commission must certify in writing that the duties, flexibility of hours, salary, benefit structure, and authority of the positions are of such a nature that they should be set apart from those positions which are subject to the overtime provisions; see BP/AR 4300 - Administrative and Supervisory Personnel. However, Education Code 45130 provides that, if a classified employee in an exempt position is required to work on a holiday designated in law or by the Board, the employee is required to be paid the regular pay for that day plus compensation or compensatory time off at a rate not less than the employee's normal rate of pay; see BP/AR 6115 - Ceremonies and Observances for more information regarding holidays designated in law or by the Board.

Additionally, overtime pay requirements are not applicable to school administrators or teachers in elementary or secondary schools under specific exemptions in 29 USC 213 and 29 CFR 541.303. Pursuant to 29 CFR 541.303 and 541.600, teachers do not need to meet the salary level requirement to be exempt from overtime rules. 29 CFR 541.204 provides that, to be exempt from overtime rules, administrators must either meet the salary level requirement or be compensated on a salary basis that is at least equal to the entrance salary for teachers in the administrator's school.

Labor Code provisions are not applicable to school districts unless specifically provided for in law. For example, in *Johnson v. Arvin-Edison Water Storage District*, the appellate court held in part that Labor Code 510, which provides for overtime compensation including that an employee who works in excess of 12 hours in one day or eight hours on the seventh consecutive day of a workweek is entitled to twice the regular rate of pay, does not apply to public agencies, including school districts.

Due to the complex interactions between federal law and state law, as well as between different state law provisions and classes of employees, it is recommended that districts consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel regarding employee overtime compensation, as necessary. District employees shall be paid an overtime rate of not less than one and one-half times their regular rate of pay for any hours worked in excess of eight hours in one day and/or 40 hours in one work week. However, teachers, school administrators, and other employees in positions established by the Board as executive, administrative, or professional shall be exempt from overtime rules. (Education Code 45128, 45130; 29 USC 213; 29 CFR 541.204, 541.303, 541.600 , 553.27, 553.32)

If the district requires a classified employee in an exempt position to work on a holiday designated in law or by the Board, the employee shall be paid the regular pay for that day plus compensation or compensatory time off at a rate not less than the employee's normal rate of pay. (Education Code 45130)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph is for use by districts that allow employees to take compensatory time off in lieu of overtime compensation as authorized by 29 USC 207 and 29 CFR 553.20-553.25. Time off in lieu of overtime compensation is allowed only if provided for in a collective bargaining agreement or other agreement and must be provided at the rate of at least one and one-half hours for each hour of overtime work.

Pursuant to 29 CFR 553.21, an employee must be allowed to use earned compensatory time within a "reasonable period" after making the request. 29 CFR 553.25 provides that a "reasonable period" is determined on a case-by-case basis by considering customary work practices such as the normal work schedule, anticipated peak workloads based on past experience, emergency requirements for staff and services, and the availability of qualified substitute staff. Education Code 45129 provides that the compensatory time off must be used within 12 calendar months.

When authorized in a collective bargaining agreement or other agreement between the district and employees, an employee may take compensatory time off in lieu of overtime compensation, provided the employee has not accrued compensatory time in excess of the limits specified in 29 USC 207. An employee who has requested the use of compensatory time shall be allowed to use such time within 12 calendar months following the month the overtime was worked if the use of the compensatory time does not unduly disrupt district operations. (Education Code 45129; 29 USC 207; 29 CFR 553.20-553.25)

For each nonexempt employee, the Superintendent or designee shall maintain records on the employee's wages, hours, and other information specified in 29 CFR 516.5-516.6.

Wage Overpayment

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44042.5 requires districts to follow the process specified below when a wage overpayment is made to a district employee. If the provisions of this section are in conflict with a collective bargaining agreement or a memorandum of understanding that was in effect on July 31, 2022, such agreements shall be controlling until the expiration or renewal of such agreements. It is recommended that the district consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel when questions arise about legal requirements for specific wage overpayments.

If, following the determination of an overpayment, the employee disputes the existence or amount of the overpayment, the district is required to first initiate legal action and obtain a court order or binding arbitration decision validating the overpayment amount. Binding arbitration may only apply to such overpayment disputes if a memorandum of understanding between the district and exclusive representative sets forth procedures for adjudicating such wage overpayment disputes that meet the minimum requirements set forth in Education Code 44042.5.

If the district determines an employee has been overpaid, the district shall notify the employee in writing of the overpayment, afford the employee an opportunity to respond before commencing any recoupment actions, and inform the employee of the employee's rights to dispute the existence or amount of the claimed overpayment. If the employee agrees there was an overpayment in the claimed amount, reimbursement shall be made to the district through one of the methods described in Education Code 44042.5, as mutually agreed upon by the employee and the district. (Education Code 44042.5)

If a mutual agreement on a method of reimbursement is not reached, within 30 days of the employee verifying the overpayment amount, the district shall recoup the overpayment through payroll deductions in accordance with Education Code 44042.5.

If the employee does not respond or disputes the existence or amount of the district's claimed overpayment, the district may only recover the overpayment after pursuing appropriate legal action. (Education Code 44042.5)

If the employee separates from the district before the overpayment is fully repaid, the district shall withhold the remaining balance due from any money owed to the employee upon separation, provided that the state minimum wage is still paid to the employee as required by Education Code 44042.5. The Superintendent or designee may consult with legal counsel to calculate the amount to withhold.

If an outstanding overpayment balance still remains, the district may exercise any legal means to recover the remaining amount owed by the employee. (Education Code 44042.5)

Legal action to recover any overpayment under this policy shall be initiated within three years from the date of the overpayment, which for leave credits is the date that the employee receives compensation in exchange for leave erroneously credited to the employee. (Education Code 44042.5)

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

Policy 4351: Employee Compensation

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 02/01/1997 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: Districts that include provisions related to employee compensation in their collective bargaining agreements should modify or delete the following optional policy accordingly.

In order to recruit and retain employees committed to the district's goals for student learning, the Governing Board recognizes the importance of offering a competitive compensation package that includes salaries and health and welfare benefits.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45023 and 45162 require the Governing Board to adopt salary schedules for certificated and classified employees, respectively. For districts operating under a merit system, Education Code 45268 specifies that the personnel commission will recommend a salary schedule for classified employees to the Board for approval and that the Board may not amend the schedule without first giving the commission a reasonable opportunity to respond to the amendments.

The Board shall adopt separate salary schedules for certificated, classified, and supervisory and administrative personnel that comply with law and applicable collective bargaining agreements. (Education Code 45022, 45160, 45162, 45268)

Each certificated employee, except an employee in an administrative or supervisory position, shall be classified on the salary schedule on the basis of uniform allowance for education level and years of experience, unless the Board and employee organization negotiate and mutually agree to a salary schedule based on different criteria. Certificated employees shall not be placed in different classifications on the schedule, nor paid different salaries, solely on the basis of the grade levels at which they teach. (Education Code 45028)

Salary schedules for staff who are not a part of a bargaining unit shall be determined by the Board at the recommendation of the Superintendent or designee.

The salary schedules adopted by the Board shall be printed and made available for review at the district office. (Education Code 45023)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 42238.016, as added by AB 938 (Ch. 345, Statutes of 2024), districts are required, beginning January 31, 2026, to annually complete the Salary and Benefit Schedule for Bargaining Units (Form J-90), for classified and certificated staff assigned to a district school site and report the Form J-90 to the California Department of Education.

Additionally, by January 31, 2026, and annually thereafter, the Superintendent or designee shall complete the Salary and Benefit Schedule for Bargaining Units (Form J-90) for classified and certificated staff assigned to a district school site and report the Form J-90 to the California Department of Education. (Education Code 42238.016)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 29 CFR 516.4, districts are required to post a notice of the minimum wage provisions of the Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) (29 USC 201-219) in a conspicuous place at all work sites. The poster that must be used by state and local governments is available on the website of the U.S. Department of Labor's Wage and Hour Division.

The Superintendent or designee shall post a notice explaining the Fair Labor Standards Act's wage and hour provisions in a conspicuous place at each work site. (29 CFR 516.4)

Overtime Compensation

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to the FLSA (29 CFR 553.20) and Education Code 45128, districts are required to pay employees who are not specifically exempted by law, including classified employees in both merit and non-merit system districts, overtime pay or compensatory time off at a rate not less than one and one-half times their regular rate of pay for hours worked in excess of eight hours in any one day and/or in excess of 40 hours per calendar week. However, if the Board has established a work day of less than eight hours but at least seven hours, and a

work week of less than 40 hours but at least 35 hours, all time worked in excess of the established work schedule must be deemed overtime.

Pursuant to Education Code 45130, districts are not required to pay overtime for any classified positions established by the Board, or by the personnel commission in a merit system district, as supervisory, administrative, or executive. In approving positions for exclusion from the overtime provisions, the Board or personnel commission must certify in writing that the duties, flexibility of hours, salary, benefit structure, and authority of the positions are of such a nature that they should be set apart from those positions which are subject to the overtime provisions; see BP/AR 4300 - Administrative and Supervisory Personnel. However, Education Code 45130 provides that, if a classified employee in an exempt position is required to work on a holiday designated in law or by the Board, the employee is required to be paid the regular pay for that day plus compensation or compensatory time off at a rate not less than the employee's normal rate of pay; see BP/AR 6115 - Ceremonies and Observances for more information regarding holidays designated in law or by the Board.

Additionally, overtime pay requirements are not applicable to school administrators or teachers in elementary or secondary schools under specific exemptions in 29 USC 213 and 29 CFR 541.303. Pursuant to 29 CFR 541.303 and 541.600, teachers do not need to meet the salary level requirement to be exempt from overtime rules. 29 CFR 541.204 provides that, to be exempt from overtime rules, administrators must either meet the salary level requirement or be compensated on a salary basis that is at least equal to the entrance salary for teachers in the administrator's school.

Labor Code provisions are not applicable to school districts unless specifically provided for in law. For example, in *Johnson v. Arvin-Edison Water Storage District*, the appellate court held in part that Labor Code 510, which provides for overtime compensation including that an employee who works in excess of 12 hours in one day or eight hours on the seventh consecutive day of a workweek is entitled to twice the regular rate of pay, does not apply to public agencies, including school districts.

Due to the complex interactions between federal law and state law, as well as between different state law provisions and classes of employees, it is recommended that districts consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel regarding employee overtime compensation, as necessary. District employees shall be paid an overtime rate of not less than one and one-half times their regular rate of pay for any hours worked in excess of eight hours in one day and/or 40 hours in one work week. However, teachers, school administrators, and other employees in positions established by the Board as executive, administrative, or professional shall be exempt from overtime rules. (Education Code 45128, 45130; 29 USC 213; 29 CFR 541.204, 541.303, 541.600 , 553.27, 553.32)

If the district requires a classified employee in an exempt position to work on a holiday designated in law or by the Board, the employee shall be paid the regular pay for that day plus compensation or compensatory time off at a rate not less than the employee's normal rate of pay. (Education Code 45130)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph is for use by districts that allow employees to take compensatory time off in lieu of overtime compensation as authorized by 29 USC 207 and 29 CFR 553.20-553.25. Time off in lieu of overtime compensation is allowed only if provided for in a collective bargaining agreement or other agreement and must be provided at the rate of at least one and one-half hours for each hour of overtime work.

Pursuant to 29 CFR 553.21, an employee must be allowed to use earned compensatory time within a "reasonable period" after making the request. 29 CFR 553.25 provides that a "reasonable period" is determined on a case-by-case basis by considering customary work practices such as the normal work schedule, anticipated peak workloads based on past experience, emergency requirements for staff and services, and the availability of qualified substitute staff. Education Code 45129 provides that the compensatory time off must be used within 12 calendar months. When authorized in a collective bargaining agreement or other agreement between the district and employees, an employee may take compensatory time off in lieu of overtime compensation, provided the employee has not accrued compensatory time in excess of the limits specified in 29 USC 207. An employee who has requested the use of compensatory time shall be allowed to use such time within 12 calendar months following the month the overtime was worked if the use of the compensatory time does not unduly disrupt district operations. (Education Code 45129; 29 USC 207; 29 CFR 553.20-553.25)

For each nonexempt employee, the Superintendent or designee shall maintain records on the employee's wages, hours, and other information specified in 29 CFR 516.5-516.6.

Wage Overpayment

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44042.5 requires districts to follow the process specified below when a wage overpayment is made to a district employee. If the provisions of this section are in conflict with a collective bargaining agreement or a memorandum of understanding that was in effect on July 31, 2022, such agreements shall be controlling until the expiration or renewal of such agreements. It is recommended that the district consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel when questions arise about legal requirements for specific wage overpayments.

If, following the determination of an overpayment, the employee disputes the existence or amount of the overpayment, the district is required to first initiate legal action and obtain a court order or binding arbitration decision validating the overpayment amount. Binding arbitration may only apply to such overpayment disputes if a memorandum of understanding between the district and exclusive representative sets forth procedures for adjudicating such wage overpayment disputes that meet the minimum requirements set forth in Education Code 44042.5.

If the district determines an employee has been overpaid, the district shall notify the employee in writing of the overpayment, afford the employee an opportunity to respond before commencing any recoupment actions, and inform the employee of the employee's rights to dispute the existence or amount of the claimed overpayment. If the employee agrees there was an overpayment in the claimed amount, reimbursement shall be made to the district through one of the methods described in Education Code 44042.5, as mutually agreed upon by the employee and the district. (Education Code 44042.5)

If a mutual agreement on a method of reimbursement is not reached, within 30 days of the employee verifying the overpayment amount, the district shall recoup the overpayment through payroll deductions in accordance with Education Code 44042.5.

If the employee does not respond or disputes the existence or amount of the district's claimed overpayment, the district may only recover the overpayment after pursuing appropriate legal action. (Education Code 44042.5)

If the employee separates from the district before the overpayment is fully repaid, the district shall withhold the remaining balance due from any money owed to the employee upon separation, provided that the state minimum wage is still paid to the employee as required by Education Code 44042.5. The Superintendent or designee may consult with legal counsel to calculate the amount to withhold.

If an outstanding overpayment balance still remains, the district may exercise any legal means to recover the remaining amount owed by the employee. (Education Code 44042.5)

Legal action to recover any overpayment under this policy shall be initiated within three years from the date of the overpayment, which for leave credits is the date that the employee receives compensation in exchange for leave erroneously credited to the employee. (Education Code 44042.5)

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

Policy 4158: Employee Security

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 07/01/2001 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 3543.2, safety conditions in employment are a mandatory subject of collective bargaining. The following Board policy and accompanying administrative regulation may be revised to reflect district practice and the terms of the district's collective bargaining agreements.

The Governing Board desires to provide a safe and orderly work environment for all employees. As part of the district's comprehensive safety plan, the Superintendent or designee shall develop strategies for protecting employees from potentially dangerous persons and situations and for providing necessary assistance and support when emergency situations occur.

Any person who threatens the safety of others at any district facility may be removed by the Superintendent or designee in accordance with Administrative Regulation 3515.2 - Disruptions.

CSBA NOTE: Code of Civil Procedure 527.8 authorizes districts to seek a temporary restraining order (TRO) on behalf of employees who have been subjected to harassment, unlawful violence, or a credible threat of violence in the workplace. A collective bargaining representative may also seek a TRO on behalf of a district employee if the collective bargaining representative serves that employee in employment or labor matters at the employee's workplace. Before filing a petition for a TRO, the district or collective bargaining representative is required to provide the employee who suffered unlawful violence or a credible threat of violence an opportunity to decline to be named in the TRO. If such a denial occurs, the district or collective bargaining representative is not prohibited from seeking a TRO on behalf of other employees at the workplace, and, if appropriate, other employees at other workplaces in the district.

Pursuant to Penal Code 18150 and 18170, a gun violence restraining order prohibiting a person from owning, having custody or control of, purchasing, possessing, or receiving a firearm or ammunition may be petitioned by that person's employer, a coworker who has had substantial and regular interactions with the person for at least one year and has the employer's approval, or an employee or teacher of a secondary school that the person has attended in the past six months if the employee or teacher has obtained the approval of a school administrator or designee.

Any employee against whom harassment, violence, or any threat of violence has been directed in the workplace shall notify the Superintendent or designee immediately. As appropriate, the Superintendent or designee shall initiate legal and security measures to protect the employee and others in the workplace. Such measures may include seeking a temporary restraining order (TRO) on behalf of the employee pursuant to Code of Civil Procedure 527.8 and/or a gun violence restraining order pursuant to Penal Code 18150 and 18170.

Additionally, a collective bargaining representative may seek a TRO on behalf of a district employee against whom harassment, violence, or credible threat of violence has been directed in the workplace, if the collective bargaining representative serves that employee in employment or labor matters at the employee's workplace. (Code of Civil Procedure 527.8)

Upon request by an employee who is a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking, the Superintendent or designee shall provide reasonable accommodations in accordance with Government Code 12945.8 and the accompanying administrative regulation to protect the employee's safety while at work.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48904 and 48905, an employee who is injured or whose property is damaged by willful misconduct of a district student under the conditions described below may request that the district pursue legal action against the student or the student's parent/guardian. For more information regarding recovery for damages when an employee is injured or whose property is damaged by the willful misconduct of a district student, see BP 3515.4 - Recovery for Property Loss or Damage and AR 5125.2 - Withholding Grades, Diploma or Transcripts. It is recommended that the district consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel when considering whether to pursue legal action.

The Superintendent or designee may pursue legal action on behalf of an employee against a student or the student's parent/guardian to recover damages for injury to the employee's person or property caused by the student's willful

misconduct that occurred on district property, at a school or district activity, or in retaliation for lawful acts of the employee in the performance of the employee's duties. (Education Code 48904, 48905)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 32289.6, as added by AB 1858 (Ch. 530, Statutes of 2024), on or before June 15, 2025, the California Department of Education is required to curate and post on its website best practices pertaining to school shooter or other armed assailant drills, with which districts are encouraged to comply.

Additionally, the 2024, "Executive Order on Combating Emerging Firearms Threats and Improving School-Based Active-Shooter Drills," 89 Fed. Reg. 80345, establishes an interagency Emerging Firearms Threats Task Force and requires the Secretary of Education and the Secretary of Homeland Security to release guidance related to school-based active-shooter drills for schools.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide staff development in crisis prevention and intervention techniques, which may include training in classroom management, effective communication techniques, procedures for responding to an active shooter situation, and crisis resolution.

In accordance with law, the Superintendent or designee shall inform teachers, administrators, and/or counselors of crimes and offenses committed by students who may pose a danger in the classroom. (Education Code 48201, 49079; Welfare and Institutions Code 827)

The Superintendent or designee may make available at appropriate locations, including, but not limited to, district and school offices, gyms, and classrooms, communication devices that would enable two-way communication with law enforcement and others when emergencies occur.

Use of Pepper Spray

CSBA NOTE: The following section is optional and may be revised to reflect district practice. Penal Code 22810 authorizes adults, with certain exceptions, to carry an approved tear gas weapon such as pepper spray for purposes of self-defense. Penal Code 626.9 and 626.10, which prohibit the possession of weapons on school grounds, do not prohibit the possession of pepper spray on school grounds. Thus, the Governing Board may determine whether to allow or disallow, with certain exceptions, the possession of pepper spray on school property or at school activities. See the accompanying administrative regulation for related procedures. It is recommended that districts allowing employees to carry pepper spray consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district counsel regarding potential liability related to an employee's possession of pepper spray and revise the corresponding regulation accordingly.

Employees shall not carry or possess pepper spray on school property or at school activities, except when authorized by the Superintendent or designee for self-defense purposes. When allowed, an employee may only possess pepper spray in accordance with Board policy, administrative regulation, and Penal Code 22810. Any employee authorized to carry or possess pepper spray on school property who is negligent or careless in the possession or handling of pepper spray is acting outside of the scope of employment and shall be subject to appropriate disciplinary measures.

Reporting of Injurious Objects

CSBA NOTE: The following section is consistent with the actions described in AR 5131.7 - Weapons and Dangerous Instruments related to student possession.

Pursuant to Education Code 49334, a school employee who initially notifies law enforcement regarding a student or adult who is in possession of an injurious object while on school grounds or under the authority of school personnel cannot be subject to any civil or administrative proceeding, including disciplinary action, for violation of any district policy or procedure related to the notification of a law enforcement agency. Education Code 49334 requires such an employee to conform with district procedures after exercising the option to notify a law enforcement agency.

Employees shall take immediate action upon being made aware that any person is in possession of a weapon or unauthorized injurious object on district property or at a district related or school-sponsored activity. Employees shall exercise their best judgment as to the potential danger involved and do one of the following:

1. Confiscate the object and deliver it to the principal immediately
2. Immediately notify the principal or supervisor, who shall take appropriate action

3. Immediately call 911 and the principal or supervisor

When informing the principal about the possession or seizure of a weapon or dangerous device, an employee shall report the name(s) of persons involved, witnesses, location, and the circumstances of any seizure.

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

Policy 4258: Employee Security

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 07/01/2001 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 3543.2, safety conditions in employment are a mandatory subject of collective bargaining. The following Board policy and accompanying administrative regulation may be revised to reflect district practice and the terms of the district's collective bargaining agreements.

The Governing Board desires to provide a safe and orderly work environment for all employees. As part of the district's comprehensive safety plan, the Superintendent or designee shall develop strategies for protecting employees from potentially dangerous persons and situations and for providing necessary assistance and support when emergency situations occur.

Any person who threatens the safety of others at any district facility may be removed by the Superintendent or designee in accordance with Administrative Regulation 3515.2 - Disruptions.

CSBA NOTE: Code of Civil Procedure 527.8 authorizes districts to seek a temporary restraining order (TRO) on behalf of employees who have been subjected to harassment, unlawful violence, or a credible threat of violence in the workplace. A collective bargaining representative may also seek a TRO on behalf of a district employee if the collective bargaining representative serves that employee in employment or labor matters at the employee's workplace. Before filing a petition for a TRO, the district or collective bargaining representative is required to provide the employee who suffered unlawful violence or a credible threat of violence an opportunity to decline to be named in the TRO. If such a denial occurs, the district or collective bargaining representative is not prohibited from seeking a TRO on behalf of other employees at the workplace, and, if appropriate, other employees at other workplaces in the district.

Pursuant to Penal Code 18150 and 18170, a gun violence restraining order prohibiting a person from owning, having custody or control of, purchasing, possessing, or receiving a firearm or ammunition may be petitioned by that person's employer, a coworker who has had substantial and regular interactions with the person for at least one year and has the employer's approval, or an employee or teacher of a secondary school that the person has attended in the past six months if the employee or teacher has obtained the approval of a school administrator or designee.

Any employee against whom harassment, violence, or any threat of violence has been directed in the workplace shall notify the Superintendent or designee immediately. As appropriate, the Superintendent or designee shall initiate legal and security measures to protect the employee and others in the workplace. Such measures may include seeking a temporary restraining order (TRO) on behalf of the employee pursuant to Code of Civil Procedure 527.8 and/or a gun violence restraining order pursuant to Penal Code 18150 and 18170.

Additionally, a collective bargaining representative may seek a TRO on behalf of a district employee against whom harassment, violence, or credible threat of violence has been directed in the workplace, if the collective bargaining representative serves that employee in employment or labor matters at the employee's workplace. (Code of Civil Procedure 527.8)

Upon request by an employee who is a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking, the Superintendent or designee shall provide reasonable accommodations in accordance with Government Code 12945.8 and the accompanying administrative regulation to protect the employee's safety while at work.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48904 and 48905, an employee who is injured or whose property is damaged by willful misconduct of a district student under the conditions described below may request that the district pursue legal action against the student or the student's parent/guardian. For more information regarding recovery for damages when an employee is injured or whose property is damaged by the willful misconduct of a district student, see BP 3515.4 - Recovery for Property Loss or Damage and AR 5125.2 - Withholding Grades, Diploma or Transcripts. It is recommended that the district consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel when considering whether to pursue legal action.

The Superintendent or designee may pursue legal action on behalf of an employee against a student or the student's parent/guardian to recover damages for injury to the employee's person or property caused by the student's willful

misconduct that occurred on district property, at a school or district activity, or in retaliation for lawful acts of the employee in the performance of the employee's duties. (Education Code 48904, 48905)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 32289.6, as added by AB 1858 (Ch. 530, Statutes of 2024), on or before June 15, 2025, the California Department of Education is required to curate and post on its website best practices pertaining to school shooter or other armed assailant drills, with which districts are encouraged to comply.

Additionally, the 2024, "Executive Order on Combating Emerging Firearms Threats and Improving School-Based Active-Shooter Drills," 89 Fed. Reg. 80345, establishes an interagency Emerging Firearms Threats Task Force and requires the Secretary of Education and the Secretary of Homeland Security to release guidance related to school-based active-shooter drills for schools.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide staff development in crisis prevention and intervention techniques, which may include training in classroom management, effective communication techniques, procedures for responding to an active shooter situation, and crisis resolution.

In accordance with law, the Superintendent or designee shall inform teachers, administrators, and/or counselors of crimes and offenses committed by students who may pose a danger in the classroom. (Education Code 48201, 49079; Welfare and Institutions Code 827)

The Superintendent or designee may make available at appropriate locations, including, but not limited to, district and school offices, gyms, and classrooms, communication devices that would enable two-way communication with law enforcement and others when emergencies occur.

Use of Pepper Spray

CSBA NOTE: The following section is optional and may be revised to reflect district practice. Penal Code 22810 authorizes adults, with certain exceptions, to carry an approved tear gas weapon such as pepper spray for purposes of self-defense. Penal Code 626.9 and 626.10, which prohibit the possession of weapons on school grounds, do not prohibit the possession of pepper spray on school grounds. Thus, the Governing Board may determine whether to allow or disallow, with certain exceptions, the possession of pepper spray on school property or at school activities. See the accompanying administrative regulation for related procedures. It is recommended that districts allowing employees to carry pepper spray consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district counsel regarding potential liability related to an employee's possession of pepper spray and revise the corresponding regulation accordingly.

Employees shall not carry or possess pepper spray on school property or at school activities, except when authorized by the Superintendent or designee for self-defense purposes. When allowed, an employee may only possess pepper spray in accordance with Board policy, administrative regulation, and Penal Code 22810. Any employee authorized to carry or possess pepper spray on school property who is negligent or careless in the possession or handling of pepper spray is acting outside of the scope of employment and shall be subject to appropriate disciplinary measures.

Reporting of Injurious Objects

CSBA NOTE: The following section is consistent with the actions described in AR 5131.7 - Weapons and Dangerous Instruments related to student possession.

Pursuant to Education Code 49334, a school employee who initially notifies law enforcement regarding a student or adult who is in possession of an injurious object while on school grounds or under the authority of school personnel cannot be subject to any civil or administrative proceeding, including disciplinary action, for violation of any district policy or procedure related to the notification of a law enforcement agency. Education Code 49334 requires such an employee to conform with district procedures after exercising the option to notify a law enforcement agency.

Employees shall take immediate action upon being made aware that any person is in possession of a weapon or unauthorized injurious object on district property or at a district related or school-sponsored activity. Employees shall exercise their best judgment as to the potential danger involved and do one of the following:

1. Confiscate the object and deliver it to the principal immediately
2. Immediately notify the principal or supervisor, who shall take appropriate action

3. Immediately call 911 and the principal or supervisor

When informing the principal about the possession or seizure of a weapon or dangerous device, an employee shall report the name(s) of persons involved, witnesses, location, and the circumstances of any seizure.

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

Policy 4358: Employee Security

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 07/01/2001 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 3543.2, safety conditions in employment are a mandatory subject of collective bargaining. The following Board policy and accompanying administrative regulation may be revised to reflect district practice and the terms of the district's collective bargaining agreements.

The Governing Board desires to provide a safe and orderly work environment for all employees. As part of the district's comprehensive safety plan, the Superintendent or designee shall develop strategies for protecting employees from potentially dangerous persons and situations and for providing necessary assistance and support when emergency situations occur.

Any person who threatens the safety of others at any district facility may be removed by the Superintendent or designee in accordance with Administrative Regulation 3515.2 - Disruptions.

CSBA NOTE: Code of Civil Procedure 527.8 authorizes districts to seek a temporary restraining order (TRO) on behalf of employees who have been subjected to harassment, unlawful violence, or a credible threat of violence in the workplace. A collective bargaining representative may also seek a TRO on behalf of a district employee if the collective bargaining representative serves that employee in employment or labor matters at the employee's workplace. Before filing a petition for a TRO, the district or collective bargaining representative is required to provide the employee who suffered unlawful violence or a credible threat of violence an opportunity to decline to be named in the TRO. If such a denial occurs, the district or collective bargaining representative is not prohibited from seeking a TRO on behalf of other employees at the workplace, and, if appropriate, other employees at other workplaces in the district.

Pursuant to Penal Code 18150 and 18170, a gun violence restraining order prohibiting a person from owning, having custody or control of, purchasing, possessing, or receiving a firearm or ammunition may be petitioned by that person's employer, a coworker who has had substantial and regular interactions with the person for at least one year and has the employer's approval, or an employee or teacher of a secondary school that the person has attended in the past six months if the employee or teacher has obtained the approval of a school administrator or designee.

Any employee against whom harassment, violence, or any threat of violence has been directed in the workplace shall notify the Superintendent or designee immediately. As appropriate, the Superintendent or designee shall initiate legal and security measures to protect the employee and others in the workplace. Such measures may include seeking a temporary restraining order (TRO) on behalf of the employee pursuant to Code of Civil Procedure 527.8 and/or a gun violence restraining order pursuant to Penal Code 18150 and 18170.

Additionally, a collective bargaining representative may seek a TRO on behalf of a district employee against whom harassment, violence, or credible threat of violence has been directed in the workplace, if the collective bargaining representative serves that employee in employment or labor matters at the employee's workplace. (Code of Civil Procedure 527.8)

Upon request by an employee who is a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking, the Superintendent or designee shall provide reasonable accommodations in accordance with Government Code 12945.8 and the accompanying administrative regulation to protect the employee's safety while at work.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48904 and 48905, an employee who is injured or whose property is damaged by willful misconduct of a district student under the conditions described below may request that the district pursue legal action against the student or the student's parent/guardian. For more information regarding recovery for damages when an employee is injured or whose property is damaged by the willful misconduct of a district student, see BP 3515.4 - Recovery for Property Loss or Damage and AR 5125.2 - Withholding Grades, Diploma or Transcripts. It is recommended that the district consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel when considering whether to pursue legal action.

The Superintendent or designee may pursue legal action on behalf of an employee against a student or the student's parent/guardian to recover damages for injury to the employee's person or property caused by the student's willful

misconduct that occurred on district property, at a school or district activity, or in retaliation for lawful acts of the employee in the performance of the employee's duties. (Education Code 48904, 48905)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 32289.6, as added by AB 1858 (Ch. 530, Statutes of 2024), on or before June 15, 2025, the California Department of Education is required to curate and post on its website best practices pertaining to school shooter or other armed assailant drills, with which districts are encouraged to comply.

Additionally, the 2024, "Executive Order on Combating Emerging Firearms Threats and Improving School-Based Active-Shooter Drills," 89 Fed. Reg. 80345, establishes an interagency Emerging Firearms Threats Task Force and requires the Secretary of Education and the Secretary of Homeland Security to release guidance related to school-based active-shooter drills for schools.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide staff development in crisis prevention and intervention techniques, which may include training in classroom management, effective communication techniques, procedures for responding to an active shooter situation, and crisis resolution.

In accordance with law, the Superintendent or designee shall inform teachers, administrators, and/or counselors of crimes and offenses committed by students who may pose a danger in the classroom. (Education Code 48201, 49079; Welfare and Institutions Code 827)

The Superintendent or designee may make available at appropriate locations, including, but not limited to, district and school offices, gyms, and classrooms, communication devices that would enable two-way communication with law enforcement and others when emergencies occur.

Use of Pepper Spray

CSBA NOTE: The following section is optional and may be revised to reflect district practice. Penal Code 22810 authorizes adults, with certain exceptions, to carry an approved tear gas weapon such as pepper spray for purposes of self-defense. Penal Code 626.9 and 626.10, which prohibit the possession of weapons on school grounds, do not prohibit the possession of pepper spray on school grounds. Thus, the Governing Board may determine whether to allow or disallow, with certain exceptions, the possession of pepper spray on school property or at school activities. See the accompanying administrative regulation for related procedures. It is recommended that districts allowing employees to carry pepper spray consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district counsel regarding potential liability related to an employee's possession of pepper spray and revise the corresponding regulation accordingly.

Employees shall not carry or possess pepper spray on school property or at school activities, except when authorized by the Superintendent or designee for self-defense purposes. When allowed, an employee may only possess pepper spray in accordance with Board policy, administrative regulation, and Penal Code 22810. Any employee authorized to carry or possess pepper spray on school property who is negligent or careless in the possession or handling of pepper spray is acting outside of the scope of employment and shall be subject to appropriate disciplinary measures.

Reporting of Injurious Objects

CSBA NOTE: The following section is consistent with the actions described in AR 5131.7 - Weapons and Dangerous Instruments related to student possession.

Pursuant to Education Code 49334, a school employee who initially notifies law enforcement regarding a student or adult who is in possession of an injurious object while on school grounds or under the authority of school personnel cannot be subject to any civil or administrative proceeding, including disciplinary action, for violation of any district policy or procedure related to the notification of a law enforcement agency. Education Code 49334 requires such an employee to conform with district procedures after exercising the option to notify a law enforcement agency.

Employees shall take immediate action upon being made aware that any person is in possession of a weapon or unauthorized injurious object on district property or at a district related or school-sponsored activity. Employees shall exercise their best judgment as to the potential danger involved and do one of the following:

1. Confiscate the object and deliver it to the principal immediately
2. Immediately notify the principal or supervisor, who shall take appropriate action

3. Immediately call 911 and the principal or supervisor

When informing the principal about the possession or seizure of a weapon or dangerous device, an employee shall report the name(s) of persons involved, witnesses, location, and the circumstances of any seizure.

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

Regulation 4158: Employee Security

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2000 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: In order to help ensure the safety of students and staff, Education Code 32282 requires schools to include in their comprehensive safety plans procedures to assess and respond to reports of any dangerous, violent, or unlawful activity that is being conducted or threatened to be conducted at the school, at an activity sponsored by the school, or on a school bus serving the school. For more information regarding comprehensive safety plans, see BP/AR 0450 - Comprehensive Safety Plan.

An employee may use reasonable and necessary force for self-defense or defense of another person, to quell a disturbance threatening physical injury to others or damage to property, or to obtain possession of weapons or other dangerous objects within the control of a student. (Education Code 44807, 49001)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44014, it is the duty of an employee and the employee's immediate supervisor to report to law enforcement any attack, assault, or physical threat made against the employee by a student. Compliance with district procedures related to reporting incidents, as specified in the paragraph below, does not exempt an employee or supervisor from the duty to make a report to law enforcement. Failure to report such an attack, assault, or physical threat is an infraction punishable by a fine. It is also an infraction for a Governing Board member or employee to prevent the filing of the report or to impose any sanction against an employee for doing so.

Although the law only requires employees to report attacks, assaults, or physical threats made by students, the district may revise the following paragraph to require employees to report any attack, assault, or physical threat made against them by any other individual on school grounds.

The following paragraph relates to the reporting by an employee of an attack, assault, or physical threat, as well as any action taken in response, and should be modified to reflect district practice and to ensure consistency with the district's comprehensive safety plan.

An employee shall promptly report to the principal or other immediate supervisor any attack, assault, or physical threat made against the employee by a student or by any other individual in relation to the performance of the employee's duties, and any action the employee took in response.

Additionally, the employee and the principal or other immediate supervisor shall promptly report to local law enforcement authorities an attack, assault, or physical threat made against the employee by a student. Reports of an attack, assault, or physical threat shall be forwarded immediately to the Superintendent or designee. (Education Code 44014)

Notice Regarding Student Offenses

When a student commits certain offenses that may endanger staff or others, the following procedures shall be implemented to notify staff members as appropriate:

1. Acts That Are Grounds for Suspension or Expulsion

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 49079 requires the district to inform teachers of students who have committed specified acts that constitute grounds for suspension or expulsion. District officers or employees who knowingly fail to provide this information are guilty of a misdemeanor punishable by a fine and/or imprisonment.

- a. The Superintendent or designee shall inform the teacher(s) of each student who, during the previous three school years, has engaged in or is reasonably suspected to have engaged in any act, except the possession or use of tobacco products, that would constitute a ground for suspension or expulsion as specified in Administrative Regulation 5144.1 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process (Education Code 49079)

This information shall be based upon district records maintained in the ordinary course of business or

records received from a law enforcement agency. (Education Code 49079)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48201 requires districts to request records of a transferring student regarding acts that resulted in the student's suspension or expulsion from the previous school, as specified below; see AR 5125 - Student Records. Once the record is received, the Superintendent or

designee is required to inform the student's teacher(s) of the acts as specified below.

- b. Upon receiving a transfer student's record regarding acts committed by the student that resulted in suspension or expulsion, the Superintendent or designee shall inform the student's teacher(s) that the student was suspended from school or expelled from the former district and of the act that resulted in the suspension or expulsion (Education Code 48201)
- c. Information received by teacher(s) shall be received in confidence for the limited purpose for which it was provided and shall not be further disseminated by the teacher (Education Code 48201, 49079)

2. Offenses Reported to the District by a Court

CSBA NOTE: Welfare and Institutions Code 827 requires a court, within seven days, to provide written notification to the Superintendent when a minor student has been found by the court to have committed a felony or misdemeanor involving specified offenses. Upon receiving such notification, the Superintendent is required to notify certain counselors, teachers, and administrators, as described in Item #2.

Additionally, Welfare and Institutions Code 828.1 specifies that a district police or security department may provide written notification to the Superintendent when a minor student has been found by a court to have illegally used, sold, or possessed a controlled substance or committed specified crimes involving serious acts of violence. In such cases, the information may be transmitted to a teacher, counselor, or administrator with direct supervisory or disciplinary responsibility over the student, and such information is required to be received in confidence for the limited purpose for which it was provided. Districts that maintain their own police or security department may expand the following item to authorize the department to notify the Superintendent of such offenses.

- a. When informed by a court that a minor student has been found by the court to have committed any felony or any misdemeanor involving curfew, gambling, alcohol, drugs, tobacco products, carrying of weapons, a sex offense listed in Penal Code 290, assault or battery, larceny, vandalism, or graffiti, the Superintendent or designee shall expeditiously notify the school principal or designee (Welfare and Institutions Code 827)
- b. The principal or designee shall expeditiously disseminate this information to any counselor who directly supervises or reports on the student's behavior or progress and to any teacher or administrator directly supervising or reporting on the student's behavior or progress whom the principal or designee thinks may need the information in order to work with the student appropriately, to avoid being needlessly vulnerable, or to protect others from vulnerability (Welfare and Institutions Code 827)
- c. Any court-initiated information that a teacher, counselor, or administrator receives shall be kept confidential and used only to rehabilitate the student and protect other students and staff (Welfare and Institutions Code 827)

The information shall be further disseminated only when communication with the student, parent/guardian, law enforcement staff, and probation officer is necessary to rehabilitate the student or to protect students and staff. (Welfare and Institutions Code 827)

- d. When a student is removed from school as a result of an offense, the Superintendent shall hold the court's information in a separate confidential file until the student is returned to the district (Welfare and Institutions Code 827)

If the student is returned to a different district, the Superintendent shall transmit the information provided by the student's parole or probation officer to the superintendent of the new district of attendance. (Welfare and Institutions Code 827)

- e. Any confidential file of court-initiated information shall be kept until the student becomes 18, graduates

from high school, or is released from juvenile court jurisdiction, whichever occurs first, and shall then be destroyed (Welfare and Institutions Code 827)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. Intentional violation of the confidentiality provisions of Welfare and Institutions Code 827 is a misdemeanor punishable by a fine.

In order to maintain confidentiality when providing information about student offenses to a counselor or teacher, the principal or designee shall send the staff member a written notification that a student has committed an offense that requires review of a student's file in the school office. This notice shall not name or otherwise identify the student. The staff member shall initial the notification and shall also initial the student's file when reviewing it in the school office.

Accommodations for Victims of Domestic Violence, Sexual Assault, Stalking, or Other Qualifying Acts of Violence

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.8, as added by AB 2499 (Ch. 967, Statutes of 2024), the district is required to provide reasonable accommodations to an employee who is a victim, or whose family member is a victim, of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, and other qualifying acts of violence.

The district is not required to provide reasonable accommodations to an employee who has not disclosed the employee's status, or family member's status, as a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or other qualifying acts of violence specified in Government Code 12945.8, nor to undertake an action that constitutes an undue hardship, as defined by Government Code 12926.

Government Code 12945.8, as added by AB 2499, authorizes, subject to any applicable collective bargaining agreement, employees who are victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or other qualifying acts of violence, including employees who are victims of a crime that caused physical injury, or mental injury with a threat of physical injury, and employees whose immediate family member is deceased as the direct result of a crime, to use available leave, including vacation, personal leave, paid sick leave, or compensatory time off, for the purposes of (1) obtaining or attempting to obtain relief (e.g., a temporary restraining order, restraining order, or injunctive relief) to protect the health, safety, or welfare of the employee or the employee's child or family of the employee, (2) seeking, obtaining, or assisting a family member to seek or obtain, medical attention for or to recover from injuries caused by a qualifying act of violence, (3) seeking, obtaining, or assisting a family member to seek or obtain services from a domestic violence shelter, program, rape crisis center, or victim services organization or agency as a result of a qualifying act of violence, (4) seeking, obtaining, or assisting a family member to seek or obtain psychological counseling or mental health services related to an experience of a qualifying act of violence, (5) participating in safety planning or taking other actions to increase safety from future qualifying acts of violence, (6) relocating or engaging in the process of securing a new residence due to the qualifying act of violence, including, securing temporary or permanent housing or enrolling children in a new school or child care, (7) providing care to a family member who is recovering from injuries caused by a qualifying act of violence, (8) seeking, obtaining, or assisting a family member to seek or obtain civil or criminal legal services in relation to the qualifying act of violence, (9) preparing for, participating in, or attending any civil, administrative, or criminal legal proceeding related to the qualifying act of violence, or (10) seeking, obtaining, or providing child care or care to a care-dependent adult if the child care or care is necessary to ensure the safety of the child or dependent adult as a result of the qualifying act of violence.

For more information regarding leaves, see BP/AR 4161/4261/4361 - Leaves, AR 4161.1/4361.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave, 4261.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave, AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 - Personal Leaves, and AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

When requested by an employee who is a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or other qualifying acts of violence, the district shall provide the employee reasonable accommodations which may include the implementation of safety measures, including, but not limited to: (Government Code 12945.8)

1. A transfer, reassignment, or modified schedule
2. A changed work telephone or work station, including the permission to carry a telephone at work
3. An installed lock
4. Assistance in documenting domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or other qualifying act of violence that occurs in the workplace
5. Referral to a victim assistance organization

6. Another safety procedure or adjustment to a job structure, workplace facility, or work requirement in response to domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or other qualifying act of violence

The Superintendent or designee shall engage in a timely, good faith, and interactive process with the employee to determine effective reasonable accommodations that do not pose an undue hardship on the district. In determining whether an accommodation is reasonable, the Superintendent or designee shall consider any exigent circumstance or danger facing the employee or their family member. (Government Code 12945.8)

Upon the request of the Superintendent or designee, an employee requesting a reasonable accommodation shall provide a written statement, signed by the employee or an individual acting on the employee's behalf, certifying that the accommodation is for an authorized purpose. The Superintendent or designee may also request that the employee provide certification of the employee's status as a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or other qualifying act of violence. Such certification may include: (Government Code 12945.8)

1. A police report indicating that the employee, or a family member of the employee, was a victim
2. A court order protecting or separating the employee, or family member of the employee, from the perpetrator of the crime or abuse, or other evidence from the court or prosecuting attorney that the employee has appeared in court
3. Documentation from a licensed medical professional or health care provider, domestic violence or sexual assault counselor, victim advocate, or counselor that the employee, or family member of the employee, was undergoing treatment or receiving services for physical or mental injuries or abuse resulting in victimization from the crime or abuse
4. Any other form of documentation that reasonably verifies that the crime or abuse occurred, including, but not limited to, a written statement signed by the employee or by an individual acting on the employee's behalf

Any verbal or written statement, police or court record, or other documentation identifying an employee, or a family member of the employee, as a victim shall be confidential and shall not be disclosed by the district except as required by federal or state law or as necessary to protect the employee's safety in the workplace. The employee shall be notified before any authorized disclosure. (Government Code 12945.8)

Every six months after the date of the certification, the Superintendent or designee may request recertification of the employee's status as a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, other specified offense, or ongoing circumstances related to the crime or abuse. The employee shall notify the Superintendent or designee if, due to changing circumstances, the employee needs a new accommodation or no longer needs an accommodation. If a new accommodation is needed, the Superintendent or designee shall follow the procedures described above when making the initial determination regarding effective reasonable accommodations. (Government Code 12945.8)

The district shall not discharge or retaliate against an employee because of the employee's status as a victim of crime or abuse or for requesting a reasonable accommodation, regardless of whether the request was granted. (Government Code 12945.8)

Use of Pepper Spray

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be revised to reflect district practice. See the accompanying Board policy for further information and the Board's determination to allow or disallow, with certain exceptions, the possession of pepper spray on school property or at school activities. It is recommended that districts allowing employees to carry pepper spray consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district counsel regarding potential liability related to an employee's possession of pepper spray.

The Superintendent or designee shall notify employees of the district's policy prohibiting the possession of pepper spray on school property or at school-related activities without prior approval of the Superintendent or designee. Employees wishing to carry pepper spray shall submit to the Superintendent or designee a written request setting forth the need to carry or possess pepper spray and for how long the need is anticipated to last. The Superintendent or designee shall notify the employee in writing as to whether the request was approved or denied.

When approving an employee's request, the Superintendent or designee shall inform the employee of the following conditions:

1. The pepper spray shall be used only in self-defense pursuant to Penal Code 22810

2. An employee who uses pepper spray other than in self-defense shall be subject to disciplinary action by the district and, in accordance with law, a fine and/or imprisonment
3. The pepper spray must be stored in a secure place and not be accessible to students or other individuals

Negligent storage or use of the pepper spray may subject the employee to disciplinary action.

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Civ. Code 51.7	Freedom from violence or intimidation
Code of Civil Procedure 527.8	Workplace violence safety
Ed. Code 32210-32212	Willful disturbance; public schools or meetings
Ed. Code 32225-32226	Communications devices in classrooms
Ed. Code 32282	School safety plans
Ed. Code 32289.6	Best practices pertaining to school shooter drills
Ed. Code 35208	Liability insurance
Ed. Code 35213	Reimbursement for loss or damage of personal property
Ed. Code 44014	Report of assault by student against school employee
Ed. Code 44807	Teachers' duty concerning conduct of students
Ed. Code 48201	Transfer student's record for acts that resulted in suspension or expulsion
Ed. Code 48900-48926	Suspension and expulsion
Ed. Code 49079	Notification to teacher: student who has engaged in acts regarding grounds for suspension or expulsion
Ed. Code 49330-49335	Injurious objects
Gov. Code 12926	Definitions
Gov. Code 12945.8	Employee accommodations for domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, and other qualifying acts of violence
Gov. Code 3543.2	Scope of representation
Gov. Code 995-996.4	Defense of public employees
Lab. Code 230-230.2	Leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault or specified felonies
Pen. Code 18150	Gun violence restraining orders
Pen. Code 18170	Gun violence restraining order issued after notice and hearing
Pen. Code 22810	Purchase, possession, and use of tear gas
Pen. Code 240-246.3	Assault and battery
Pen. Code 241.3	Assault against school bus drivers
Pen. Code 241.6	Assault on school employee including board member
Pen. Code 243.3	Battery against school bus drivers
Pen. Code 243.6	Battery against school employee including board members
Pen. Code 245.5	Assault with deadly weapon against school employee including board member

Regulation 4258: Employee Security

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2000 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: In order to help ensure the safety of students and staff, Education Code 32282 requires schools to include in their comprehensive safety plans procedures to assess and respond to reports of any dangerous, violent, or unlawful activity that is being conducted or threatened to be conducted at the school, at an activity sponsored by the school, or on a school bus serving the school. For more information regarding comprehensive safety plans, see BP/AR 0450 - Comprehensive Safety Plan.

An employee may use reasonable and necessary force for self-defense or defense of another person, to quell a disturbance threatening physical injury to others or damage to property, or to obtain possession of weapons or other dangerous objects within the control of a student. (Education Code 44807, 49001)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44014, it is the duty of an employee and the employee's immediate supervisor to report to law enforcement any attack, assault, or physical threat made against the employee by a student. Compliance with district procedures related to reporting incidents, as specified in the paragraph below, does not exempt an employee or supervisor from the duty to make a report to law enforcement. Failure to report such an attack, assault, or physical threat is an infraction punishable by a fine. It is also an infraction for a Governing Board member or employee to prevent the filing of the report or to impose any sanction against an employee for doing so.

Although the law only requires employees to report attacks, assaults, or physical threats made by students, the district may revise the following paragraph to require employees to report any attack, assault, or physical threat made against them by any other individual on school grounds.

The following paragraph relates to the reporting by an employee of an attack, assault, or physical threat, as well as any action taken in response, and should be modified to reflect district practice and to ensure consistency with the district's comprehensive safety plan.

An employee shall promptly report to the principal or other immediate supervisor any attack, assault, or physical threat made against the employee by a student or by any other individual in relation to the performance of the employee's duties, and any action the employee took in response.

Additionally, the employee and the principal or other immediate supervisor shall promptly report to local law enforcement authorities an attack, assault, or physical threat made against the employee by a student. Reports of an attack, assault, or physical threat shall be forwarded immediately to the Superintendent or designee. (Education Code 44014)

Notice Regarding Student Offenses

When a student commits certain offenses that may endanger staff or others, the following procedures shall be implemented to notify staff members as appropriate:

1. Acts That Are Grounds for Suspension or Expulsion

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 49079 requires the district to inform teachers of students who have committed specified acts that constitute grounds for suspension or expulsion. District officers or employees who knowingly fail to provide this information are guilty of a misdemeanor punishable by a fine and/or imprisonment.

- a. The Superintendent or designee shall inform the teacher(s) of each student who, during the previous three school years, has engaged in or is reasonably suspected to have engaged in any act, except the possession or use of tobacco products, that would constitute a ground for suspension or expulsion as specified in Administrative Regulation 5144.1 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process (Education Code 49079)

This information shall be based upon district records maintained in the ordinary course of business or

records received from a law enforcement agency. (Education Code 49079)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48201 requires districts to request records of a transferring student regarding acts that resulted in the student's suspension or expulsion from the previous school, as specified below; see AR 5125 - Student Records. Once the record is received, the Superintendent or

designee is required to inform the student's teacher(s) of the acts as specified below.

- b. Upon receiving a transfer student's record regarding acts committed by the student that resulted in suspension or expulsion, the Superintendent or designee shall inform the student's teacher(s) that the student was suspended from school or expelled from the former district and of the act that resulted in the suspension or expulsion (Education Code 48201)
- c. Information received by teacher(s) shall be received in confidence for the limited purpose for which it was provided and shall not be further disseminated by the teacher (Education Code 48201, 49079)

2. Offenses Reported to the District by a Court

CSBA NOTE: Welfare and Institutions Code 827 requires a court, within seven days, to provide written notification to the Superintendent when a minor student has been found by the court to have committed a felony or misdemeanor involving specified offenses. Upon receiving such notification, the Superintendent is required to notify certain counselors, teachers, and administrators, as described in Item #2.

Additionally, Welfare and Institutions Code 828.1 specifies that a district police or security department may provide written notification to the Superintendent when a minor student has been found by a court to have illegally used, sold, or possessed a controlled substance or committed specified crimes involving serious acts of violence. In such cases, the information may be transmitted to a teacher, counselor, or administrator with direct supervisory or disciplinary responsibility over the student, and such information is required to be received in confidence for the limited purpose for which it was provided. Districts that maintain their own police or security department may expand the following item to authorize the department to notify the Superintendent of such offenses.

- a. When informed by a court that a minor student has been found by the court to have committed any felony or any misdemeanor involving curfew, gambling, alcohol, drugs, tobacco products, carrying of weapons, a sex offense listed in Penal Code 290, assault or battery, larceny, vandalism, or graffiti, the Superintendent or designee shall expeditiously notify the school principal or designee (Welfare and Institutions Code 827)
- b. The principal or designee shall expeditiously disseminate this information to any counselor who directly supervises or reports on the student's behavior or progress and to any teacher or administrator directly supervising or reporting on the student's behavior or progress whom the principal or designee thinks may need the information in order to work with the student appropriately, to avoid being needlessly vulnerable, or to protect others from vulnerability (Welfare and Institutions Code 827)
- c. Any court-initiated information that a teacher, counselor, or administrator receives shall be kept confidential and used only to rehabilitate the student and protect other students and staff (Welfare and Institutions Code 827)

The information shall be further disseminated only when communication with the student, parent/guardian, law enforcement staff, and probation officer is necessary to rehabilitate the student or to protect students and staff. (Welfare and Institutions Code 827)

- d. When a student is removed from school as a result of an offense, the Superintendent shall hold the court's information in a separate confidential file until the student is returned to the district (Welfare and Institutions Code 827)

If the student is returned to a different district, the Superintendent shall transmit the information provided by the student's parole or probation officer to the superintendent of the new district of attendance. (Welfare and Institutions Code 827)

- e. Any confidential file of court-initiated information shall be kept until the student becomes 18, graduates

from high school, or is released from juvenile court jurisdiction, whichever occurs first, and shall then be destroyed (Welfare and Institutions Code 827)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. Intentional violation of the confidentiality provisions of Welfare and Institutions Code 827 is a misdemeanor punishable by a fine.

In order to maintain confidentiality when providing information about student offenses to a counselor or teacher, the principal or designee shall send the staff member a written notification that a student has committed an offense that requires review of a student's file in the school office. This notice shall not name or otherwise identify the student.

The staff member shall initial the notification and shall also initial the student's file when reviewing it in the school office.

Accommodations for Victims of Domestic Violence, Sexual Assault, Stalking, or Other Qualifying Acts of Violence

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.8, as added by AB 2499 (Ch. 967, Statutes of 2024), the district is required to provide reasonable accommodations to an employee who is a victim, or whose family member is a victim, of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, and other qualifying acts of violence.

The district is not required to provide reasonable accommodations to an employee who has not disclosed the employee's status, or family member's status, as a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or other qualifying acts of violence specified in Government Code 12945.8, nor to undertake an action that constitutes an undue hardship, as defined by Government Code 12926.

Government Code 12945.8, as added by AB 2499, authorizes, subject to any applicable collective bargaining agreement, employees who are victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or other qualifying acts of violence, including employees who are victims of a crime that caused physical injury, or mental injury with a threat of physical injury, and employees whose immediate family member is deceased as the direct result of a crime, to use available leave, including vacation, personal leave, paid sick leave, or compensatory time off, for the purposes of (1) obtaining or attempting to obtain relief (e.g., a temporary restraining order, restraining order, or injunctive relief) to protect the health, safety, or welfare of the employee or the employee's child or family of the employee, (2) seeking, obtaining, or assisting a family member to seek or obtain, medical attention for or to recover from injuries caused by a qualifying act of violence, (3) seeking, obtaining, or assisting a family member to seek or obtain services from a domestic violence shelter, program, rape crisis center, or victim services organization or agency as a result of a qualifying act of violence, (4) seeking, obtaining, or assisting a family member to seek or obtain psychological counseling or mental health services related to an experience of a qualifying act of violence, (5) participating in safety planning or taking other actions to increase safety from future qualifying acts of violence, (6) relocating or engaging in the process of securing a new residence due to the qualifying act of violence, including, securing temporary or permanent housing or enrolling children in a new school or child care, (7) providing care to a family member who is recovering from injuries caused by a qualifying act of violence, (8) seeking, obtaining, or assisting a family member to seek or obtain civil or criminal legal services in relation to the qualifying act of violence, (9) preparing for, participating in, or attending any civil, administrative, or criminal legal proceeding related to the qualifying act of violence, or (10) seeking, obtaining, or providing child care or care to a care-dependent adult if the child care or care is necessary to ensure the safety of the child or dependent adult as a result of the qualifying act of violence.

For more information regarding leaves, see BP/AR 4161/4261/4361 - Leaves, AR 4161.1/4361.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave, 4261.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave, AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 - Personal Leaves, and AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

When requested by an employee who is a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or other qualifying acts of violence, the district shall provide the employee reasonable accommodations which may include the implementation of safety measures, including, but not limited to: (Government Code 12945.8)

1. A transfer, reassignment, or modified schedule
2. A changed work telephone or work station, including the permission to carry a telephone at work
3. An installed lock
4. Assistance in documenting domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or other qualifying act of violence that occurs in the workplace

5. Referral to a victim assistance organization
6. Another safety procedure or adjustment to a job structure, workplace facility, or work requirement in response to domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or other qualifying act of violence

The Superintendent or designee shall engage in a timely, good faith, and interactive process with the employee to determine effective reasonable accommodations that do not pose an undue hardship on the district. In determining whether an accommodation is reasonable, the Superintendent or designee shall consider any exigent circumstance or danger facing the employee or their family member. (Government Code 12945.8)

Upon the request of the Superintendent or designee, an employee requesting a reasonable accommodation shall provide a written statement, signed by the employee or an individual acting on the employee's behalf, certifying that the accommodation is for an authorized purpose. The Superintendent or designee may also request that the employee provide certification of the employee's status as a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or other qualifying act of violence. Such certification may include: (Government Code 12945.8)

1. A police report indicating that the employee, or a family member of the employee, was a victim
2. A court order protecting or separating the employee, or family member of the employee, from the perpetrator of the crime or abuse, or other evidence from the court or prosecuting attorney that the employee has appeared in court
3. Documentation from a licensed medical professional or health care provider, domestic violence or sexual assault counselor, victim advocate, or counselor that the employee, or family member of the employee, was undergoing treatment or receiving services for physical or mental injuries or abuse resulting in victimization from the crime or abuse
4. Any other form of documentation that reasonably verifies that the crime or abuse occurred, including, but not limited to, a written statement signed by the employee or by an individual acting on the employee's behalf

Any verbal or written statement, police or court record, or other documentation identifying an employee, or a family member of the employee, as a victim shall be confidential and shall not be disclosed by the district except as required by federal or state law or as necessary to protect the employee's safety in the workplace. The employee shall be notified before any authorized disclosure. (Government Code 12945.8)

Every six months after the date of the certification, the Superintendent or designee may request recertification of the employee's status as a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, other specified offense, or ongoing circumstances related to the crime or abuse. The employee shall notify the Superintendent or designee if, due to changing circumstances, the employee needs a new accommodation or no longer needs an accommodation. If a new accommodation is needed, the Superintendent or designee shall follow the procedures described above when making the initial determination regarding effective reasonable accommodations. (Government Code 12945.8)

If a new accommodation is needed the Superintendent or designee shall follow the procedures described above when making the initial determination regarding effective reasonable accommodations. (Government Code 12945.8)

The district shall not discharge or retaliate against an employee because of the employee's status as a victim of crime or abuse or for requesting a reasonable accommodation, regardless of whether the request was granted. (Government Code 12945.8)

Use of Pepper Spray

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be revised to reflect district practice. See the accompanying Board policy for further information and the Board's determination to allow or disallow, with certain exceptions, the possession of pepper spray on school property or at school activities. It is recommended that districts allowing employees to carry pepper spray consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district counsel regarding potential liability related to an employee's possession of pepper spray.

The Superintendent or designee shall notify employees of the district's policy prohibiting the possession of pepper spray on school property or at school-related activities without prior approval of the Superintendent or designee. Employees wishing to carry pepper spray shall submit to the Superintendent or designee a written request setting forth the need to carry or possess pepper spray and for how long the need is anticipated to last. The Superintendent

or designee shall notify the employee in writing as to whether the request was approved or denied.

When approving an employee's request, the Superintendent or designee shall inform the employee of the following conditions:

1. The pepper spray shall be used only in self-defense pursuant to Penal Code 22810
2. An employee who uses pepper spray other than in self-defense shall be subject to disciplinary action by the district and, in accordance with law, a fine and/or imprisonment
3. The pepper spray must be stored in a secure place and not be accessible to students or other individuals

Negligent storage or use of the pepper spray may subject the employee to disciplinary action.

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Civ. Code 51.7	<u>Freedom from violence or intimidation</u>
Code of Civil Procedure 527.8	<u>Workplace violence safety</u>
Ed. Code 32210-32212	<u>Willful disturbance; public schools or meetings</u>
Ed. Code 32225-32226	<u>Communications devices in classrooms</u>
Ed. Code 32282	School safety plans
Ed. Code 32289.6	Best practices pertaining to school shooter drills
Ed. Code 35208	<u>Liability insurance</u>
Ed. Code 35213	<u>Reimbursement for loss or damage of personal property</u>
Ed. Code 44014	<u>Report of assault by student against school employee</u>
Ed. Code 44807	<u>Teachers' duty concerning conduct of students</u>
Ed. Code 48201	<u>Transfer student's record for acts that resulted in suspension or expulsion</u>
Ed. Code 48900-48926	<u>Suspension and expulsion</u>
Ed. Code 49079	<u>Notification to teacher: student who has engaged in acts regarding grounds for suspension or expulsion</u>
Ed. Code 49330-49335	<u>Injurious objects</u>
Gov. Code 12926	<u>Definitions</u>
Gov. Code 12945.8	Employee accommodations for domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, and other qualifying acts of violence
Gov. Code 3543.2	<u>Scope of representation</u>
Gov. Code 995-996.4	<u>Defense of public employees</u>
Lab. Code 230-230.2	<u>Leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault or specified felonies</u>
Pen. Code 18150	<u>Gun violence restraining orders</u>
Pen. Code 18170	<u>Gun violence restraining order issued after notice and hearing</u>
Pen. Code 22810	<u>Purchase, possession, and use of tear gas</u>
Pen. Code 240-246.3	<u>Assault and battery</u>
Pen. Code 241.3	<u>Assault against school bus drivers</u>
Pen. Code 241.6	<u>Assault on school employee including board member</u>
Pen. Code 243.3	<u>Battery against school bus drivers</u>

Pen. Code 243.6

[Battery against school employee including board members](#)

Pen. Code 245.5

[Assault with deadly weapon against school employee including board member](#)

Regulation 4358: Employee Security

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2000 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: In order to help ensure the safety of students and staff, Education Code 32282 requires schools to include in their comprehensive safety plans procedures to assess and respond to reports of any dangerous, violent, or unlawful activity that is being conducted or threatened to be conducted at the school, at an activity sponsored by the school, or on a school bus serving the school. For more information regarding comprehensive safety plans, see BP/AR 0450 - Comprehensive Safety Plan.

An employee may use reasonable and necessary force for self-defense or defense of another person, to quell a disturbance threatening physical injury to others or damage to property, or to obtain possession of weapons or other dangerous objects within the control of a student. (Education Code 44807, 49001)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44014, it is the duty of an employee and the employee's immediate supervisor to report to law enforcement any attack, assault, or physical threat made against the employee by a student. Compliance with district procedures related to reporting incidents, as specified in the paragraph below, does not exempt an employee or supervisor from the duty to make a report to law enforcement. Failure to report such an attack, assault, or physical threat is an infraction punishable by a fine. It is also an infraction for a Governing Board member or employee to prevent the filing of the report or to impose any sanction against an employee for doing so.

Although the law only requires employees to report attacks, assaults, or physical threats made by students, the district may revise the following paragraph to require employees to report any attack, assault, or physical threat made against them by any other individual on school grounds.

The following paragraph relates to the reporting by an employee of an attack, assault, or physical threat, as well as any action taken in response, and should be modified to reflect district practice and to ensure consistency with the district's comprehensive safety plan.

An employee shall promptly report to the principal or other immediate supervisor any attack, assault, or physical threat made against the employee by a student or by any other individual in relation to the performance of the employee's duties, and any action the employee took in response.

Additionally, the employee and the principal or other immediate supervisor shall promptly report to local law enforcement authorities an attack, assault, or physical threat made against the employee by a student. Reports of an attack, assault, or physical threat shall be forwarded immediately to the Superintendent or designee. (Education Code 44014)

Notice Regarding Student Offenses

When a student commits certain offenses that may endanger staff or others, the following procedures shall be implemented to notify staff members as appropriate:

1. Acts That Are Grounds for Suspension or Expulsion

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 49079 requires the district to inform teachers of students who have committed specified acts that constitute grounds for suspension or expulsion. District officers or employees who knowingly fail to provide this information are guilty of a misdemeanor punishable by a fine and/or imprisonment.

- a. The Superintendent or designee shall inform the teacher(s) of each student who, during the previous three school years, has engaged in or is reasonably suspected to have engaged in any act, except the possession or use of tobacco products, that would constitute a ground for suspension or expulsion as specified in Administrative Regulation 5144.1 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process (Education Code 49079)

This information shall be based upon district records maintained in the ordinary course of business or

records received from a law enforcement agency. (Education Code 49079)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48201 requires districts to request records of a transferring student regarding acts that resulted in the student's suspension or expulsion from the previous school, as specified below; see AR 5125 - Student Records. Once the record is received, the Superintendent or

designee is required to inform the student's teacher(s) of the acts as specified below.

- b. Upon receiving a transfer student's record regarding acts committed by the student that resulted in suspension or expulsion, the Superintendent or designee shall inform the student's teacher(s) that the student was suspended from school or expelled from the former district and of the act that resulted in the suspension or expulsion (Education Code 48201)
- c. Information received by teacher(s) shall be received in confidence for the limited purpose for which it was provided and shall not be further disseminated by the teacher (Education Code 48201, 49079)

2. Offenses Reported to the District by a Court

CSBA NOTE: Welfare and Institutions Code 827 requires a court, within seven days, to provide written notification to the Superintendent when a minor student has been found by the court to have committed a felony or misdemeanor involving specified offenses. Upon receiving such notification, the Superintendent is required to notify certain counselors, teachers, and administrators, as described in Item #2.

Additionally, Welfare and Institutions Code 828.1 specifies that a district police or security department may provide written notification to the Superintendent when a minor student has been found by a court to have illegally used, sold, or possessed a controlled substance or committed specified crimes involving serious acts of violence. In such cases, the information may be transmitted to a teacher, counselor, or administrator with direct supervisory or disciplinary responsibility over the student, and such information is required to be received in confidence for the limited purpose for which it was provided. Districts that maintain their own police or security department may expand the following item to authorize the department to notify the Superintendent of such offenses.

- a. When informed by a court that a minor student has been found by the court to have committed any felony or any misdemeanor involving curfew, gambling, alcohol, drugs, tobacco products, carrying of weapons, a sex offense listed in Penal Code 290, assault or battery, larceny, vandalism, or graffiti, the Superintendent or designee shall expeditiously notify the school principal or designee (Welfare and Institutions Code 827)
- b. The principal or designee shall expeditiously disseminate this information to any counselor who directly supervises or reports on the student's behavior or progress and to any teacher or administrator directly supervising or reporting on the student's behavior or progress whom the principal or designee thinks may need the information in order to work with the student appropriately, to avoid being needlessly vulnerable, or to protect others from vulnerability (Welfare and Institutions Code 827)
- c. Any court-initiated information that a teacher, counselor, or administrator receives shall be kept confidential and used only to rehabilitate the student and protect other students and staff (Welfare and Institutions Code 827)

The information shall be further disseminated only when communication with the student, parent/guardian, law enforcement staff, and probation officer is necessary to rehabilitate the student or to protect students and staff. (Welfare and Institutions Code 827)

- d. When a student is removed from school as a result of an offense, the Superintendent shall hold the court's information in a separate confidential file until the student is returned to the district (Welfare and Institutions Code 827)

If the student is returned to a different district, the Superintendent shall transmit the information provided by the student's parole or probation officer to the superintendent of the new district of attendance. (Welfare and Institutions Code 827)

- e. Any confidential file of court-initiated information shall be kept until the student becomes 18, graduates

from high school, or is released from juvenile court jurisdiction, whichever occurs first, and shall then be destroyed (Welfare and Institutions Code 827)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. Intentional violation of the confidentiality provisions of Welfare and Institutions Code 827 is a misdemeanor punishable by a fine.

In order to maintain confidentiality when providing information about student offenses to a counselor or teacher, the principal or designee shall send the staff member a written notification that a student has committed an offense that requires review of a student's file in the school office. This notice shall not name or otherwise identify the student.

The staff member shall initial the notification and shall also initial the student's file when reviewing it in the school office.

Accommodations for Victims of Domestic Violence, Sexual Assault, Stalking, or Other Qualifying Acts of Violence

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.8, as added by AB 2499 (Ch. 967, Statutes of 2024), the district is required to provide reasonable accommodations to an employee who is a victim, or whose family member is a victim, of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, and other qualifying acts of violence.

The district is not required to provide reasonable accommodations to an employee who has not disclosed the employee's status, or family member's status, as a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or other qualifying acts of violence specified in Government Code 12945.8, nor to undertake an action that constitutes an undue hardship, as defined by Government Code 12926.

Government Code 12945.8, as added by AB 2499, authorizes, subject to any applicable collective bargaining agreement, employees who are victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or other qualifying acts of violence, including employees who are victims of a crime that caused physical injury, or mental injury with a threat of physical injury, and employees whose immediate family member is deceased as the direct result of a crime, to use available leave, including vacation, personal leave, paid sick leave, or compensatory time off, for the purposes of (1) obtaining or attempting to obtain relief (e.g., a temporary restraining order, restraining order, or injunctive relief) to protect the health, safety, or welfare of the employee or the employee's child or family of the employee, (2) seeking, obtaining, or assisting a family member to seek or obtain, medical attention for or to recover from injuries caused by a qualifying act of violence, (3) seeking, obtaining, or assisting a family member to seek or obtain services from a domestic violence shelter, program, rape crisis center, or victim services organization or agency as a result of a qualifying act of violence, (4) seeking, obtaining, or assisting a family member to seek or obtain psychological counseling or mental health services related to an experience of a qualifying act of violence, (5) participating in safety planning or taking other actions to increase safety from future qualifying acts of violence, (6) relocating or engaging in the process of securing a new residence due to the qualifying act of violence, including, securing temporary or permanent housing or enrolling children in a new school or child care, (7) providing care to a family member who is recovering from injuries caused by a qualifying act of violence, (8) seeking, obtaining, or assisting a family member to seek or obtain civil or criminal legal services in relation to the qualifying act of violence, (9) preparing for, participating in, or attending any civil, administrative, or criminal legal proceeding related to the qualifying act of violence, or (10) seeking, obtaining, or providing child care or care to a care-dependent adult if the child care or care is necessary to ensure the safety of the child or dependent adult as a result of the qualifying act of violence.

For more information regarding leaves, see BP/AR 4161/4261/4361 - Leaves, AR 4161.1/4361.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave, 4261.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave, AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 - Personal Leaves, and AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

When requested by an employee who is a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or other qualifying acts of violence, the district shall provide the employee reasonable accommodations which may include the implementation of safety measures, including, but not limited to: (Government Code 12945.8)

1. A transfer, reassignment, or modified schedule
2. A changed work telephone or work station, including the permission to carry a telephone at work
3. An installed lock
4. Assistance in documenting domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or other qualifying act of violence that occurs in the workplace

5. Referral to a victim assistance organization
6. Another safety procedure or adjustment to a job structure, workplace facility, or work requirement in response to domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or other qualifying act of violence

The Superintendent or designee shall engage in a timely, good faith, and interactive process with the employee to determine effective reasonable accommodations that do not pose an undue hardship on the district. In determining whether an accommodation is reasonable, the Superintendent or designee shall consider any exigent circumstance or danger facing the employee or their family member. (Government Code 12945.8)

Upon the request of the Superintendent or designee, an employee requesting a reasonable accommodation shall provide a written statement, signed by the employee or an individual acting on the employee's behalf, certifying that the accommodation is for an authorized purpose. The Superintendent or designee may also request that the employee provide certification of the employee's status as a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or other qualifying act of violence. Such certification may include: (Government Code 12945.8)

1. A police report indicating that the employee, or a family member of the employee, was a victim
2. A court order protecting or separating the employee, or family member of the employee, from the perpetrator of the crime or abuse, or other evidence from the court or prosecuting attorney that the employee has appeared in court
3. Documentation from a licensed medical professional or health care provider, domestic violence or sexual assault counselor, victim advocate, or counselor that the employee, or family member of the employee, was undergoing treatment or receiving services for physical or mental injuries or abuse resulting in victimization from the crime or abuse
4. Any other form of documentation that reasonably verifies that the crime or abuse occurred, including, but not limited to, a written statement signed by the employee or by an individual acting on the employee's behalf

Any verbal or written statement, police or court record, or other documentation identifying an employee, or a family member of the employee, as a victim shall be confidential and shall not be disclosed by the district except as required by federal or state law or as necessary to protect the employee's safety in the workplace. The employee shall be notified before any authorized disclosure. (Government Code 12945.8)

Every six months after the date of the certification, the Superintendent or designee may request recertification of the employee's status as a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, other specified offense, or ongoing circumstances related to the crime or abuse. The employee shall notify the Superintendent or designee if, due to changing circumstances, the employee needs a new accommodation or no longer needs an accommodation. If a new accommodation is needed, the Superintendent or designee shall follow the procedures described above when making the initial determination regarding effective reasonable accommodations. (Government Code 12945.8)

If a new accommodation is needed the Superintendent or designee shall follow the procedures described above when making the initial determination regarding effective reasonable accommodations. (Government Code 12945.8)

The district shall not discharge or retaliate against an employee because of the employee's status as a victim of crime or abuse or for requesting a reasonable accommodation, regardless of whether the request was granted. (Government Code 12945.8)

Use of Pepper Spray

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be revised to reflect district practice. See the accompanying Board policy for further information and the Board's determination to allow or disallow, with certain exceptions, the possession of pepper spray on school property or at school activities. It is recommended that districts allowing employees to carry pepper spray consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district counsel regarding potential liability related to an employee's possession of pepper spray.

The Superintendent or designee shall notify employees of the district's policy prohibiting the possession of pepper spray on school property or at school-related activities without prior approval of the Superintendent or designee. Employees wishing to carry pepper spray shall submit to the Superintendent or designee a written request setting forth the need to carry or possess pepper spray and for how long the need is anticipated to last. The Superintendent

or designee shall notify the employee in writing as to whether the request was approved or denied.

When approving an employee's request, the Superintendent or designee shall inform the employee of the following conditions:

1. The pepper spray shall be used only in self-defense pursuant to Penal Code 22810
2. An employee who uses pepper spray other than in self-defense shall be subject to disciplinary action by the district and, in accordance with law, a fine and/or imprisonment
3. The pepper spray must be stored in a secure place and not be accessible to students or other individuals

Negligent storage or use of the pepper spray may subject the employee to disciplinary action.

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Civ. Code 51.7	Freedom from violence or intimidation
Code of Civil Procedure 527.8	Workplace violence safety
Ed. Code 32210-32212	Willful disturbance; public schools or meetings
Ed. Code 32225-32226	Communications devices in classrooms
Ed. Code 32282	School safety plans
Ed. Code 32289.6	Best practices pertaining to school shooter drills
Ed. Code 35208	Liability insurance
Ed. Code 35213	Reimbursement for loss or damage of personal property
Ed. Code 44014	Report of assault by student against school employee
Ed. Code 44807	Teachers' duty concerning conduct of students
Ed. Code 48201	Transfer student's record for acts that resulted in suspension or expulsion
Ed. Code 48900-48926	Suspension and expulsion
Ed. Code 49079	Notification to teacher: student who has engaged in acts regarding grounds for suspension or expulsion
Ed. Code 49330-49335	Injurious objects
Gov. Code 12926	Definitions
Gov. Code 12945.8	Employee accommodations for domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, and other qualifying acts of violence
Gov. Code 3543.2	Scope of representation
Gov. Code 995-996.4	Defense of public employees
Lab. Code 230-230.2	Leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault or specified felonies
Pen. Code 18150	Gun violence restraining orders
Pen. Code 18170	Gun violence restraining order issued after notice and hearing
Pen. Code 22810	Purchase, possession, and use of tear gas
Pen. Code 240-246.3	Assault and battery
Pen. Code 241.3	Assault against school bus drivers
Pen. Code 241.6	Assault on school employee including board member
Pen. Code 243.3	Battery against school bus drivers

Pen. Code 243.6

[Battery against school employee including board members](#)

Pen. Code 245.5

[Assault with deadly weapon against school employee including board member](#)

Policy 5125: Student Records

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2009 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: The following mandated policy and accompanying administrative regulation address student records, which are governed by both federal and state law, including the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) (20 USC 1232g, 34 CFR 99.1-99.8), the Protection of Pupil Rights Amendment (PPRA) (20 USC 1232h), the Children's Online Privacy Protection Act (COPPA) (15 USC 6501-6506, 16 CFR 312), Education Code 49069.7 and 49073.1, K-12 Pupil Online Personal Information Protection Act (Business and Professions Code 22584), Early Learning Personal Information Protection Act (Business and Professions Code 22586), and 5 CCR 430-438. For information regarding public access to certain records in accordance with the California Public Records Act (CPRA) (Government Code 7920.000 - 7930.215), see BP/AR 1340 - Access to District Records and BB 9012 - Board Member Electronic Communications. For information regarding retention of records, see BP/AR 3580 - District Records and AR 4112.6/4212.6/4312.6 - Personnel Files.

Pursuant to 5 CCR 431, districts are mandated to establish policies and procedures to implement state law and regulations regarding student records, including policies and procedures which (1) enumerate and describe the student records collected and maintained by the district, (2) ensure security of the records, and (3) guarantee access to authorized persons within five days of a request. Education Code 49069.7 mandates procedures related to parental review of student records. See the accompanying administrative regulation for additional language implementing these mandates.

Pursuant to Education Code 234.7, districts were mandated to adopt policies with language that is equivalent to the model policy language developed by the California Attorney General in, "Promoting a Safe and Secure Learning Environment for All: Guidance and Model Policies to Assist California's K-12 Schools in Responding to Immigration Issues," first published in April 2018 ("2018 Guidance"), by June 1, 2018. The Attorney General updated the 2018 Guidance in December 2024 ("2024 Guidance") and has stated that districts "should" adopt or update their policies based on the 2024 Guidance by May 1, 2025. The 2024 Guidance is available on the Office of the Attorney General's website and includes model policy language regarding student records.

The Governing Board recognizes the importance of keeping accurate, comprehensive student records as required by law. The Superintendent or designee shall establish administrative regulations governing the identification, collection, retention, disclosure, and security of student records. These regulations shall ensure the rights of authorized persons to have timely access to student records while maintaining the confidentiality of student records in accordance with state and federal law.

The Superintendent or designee shall designate a certificated employee to serve as custodian of records with responsibility for student records at the district level. At each school, the principal or a certificated employee shall be designated as custodian of records for students enrolled at that school. The custodian of records shall be responsible for implementing Board policy and administrative regulation regarding student records. (5 CCR 431)

CSBA NOTE: The privacy of online information of students in prekindergarten (preK) through grade 12 is addressed in Privacy Rights for California Minors in the Digital World (Business and Professions Code 22580-22582), the K-12 Pupil Online Personal Information and Protection Act (Business and Professions Code 22584-22585), and the Early Learning Personal Information Protection Act (Business and Professions Code 22586-22587), which prohibit an operator of a website, online service or application, or mobile application from knowingly using, disclosing, or compiling the personal information of a minor for the purpose of marketing or advertising specified types of products or services; allowing a third party to use, disclose, or compile such information; or selling or disclosing specified student information or knowingly using such student information to engage in targeted advertising to students or parents/guardians or to amass a profile about a preK-12 student. Covered student information includes any personally identifiable information or materials created or provided by a student, parent/guardian, or district employee (e.g., name, contact information, educational record, discipline records, test results, health records, and socioeconomic information). Pursuant to Business and Professions Code 22584 and 22586, an operator is required to delete data under the control of the school or district upon the request of the school or district. However, Business and Professions Code 22584, as amended by AB 801 (Ch. 935, Statutes of 2024), does not require the deletion of student records held by a national assessment provider when the records only include standardized test results.

Additionally, pursuant to Business and Professions Code 22584 and 22586, as amended by AB 801, an operator is required to delete a student's covered information that is not subject to the California Consumer Privacy Act which is under the operator's control, as specified below. Business and Professions Code 22584 and 22586, as amended by AB 801, do not require the deletion of mandatory permanent student records or any official records or files

directly related to a student and maintained by the operator, school, or district.

If student records containing covered information which is not subject to the California Consumer Privacy Act are under the control of the operator of a website, online service or application, or mobile application, and the student's parent/guardian or the student, if 18 years of age or older, requests deletion of such records, the Superintendent or designee shall provide documentation to the operator that the student has not been enrolled in the district for at least 60 days. (Business and Professions Code 22584)

All appropriate personnel shall receive training regarding district policies and procedures for gathering and handling sensitive student information, including which information should not be solicited.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49076.7, a district is prohibited from soliciting or collecting social security numbers or the last four digits of social security numbers of students or their parents/guardians, unless otherwise required to do so by state or federal law. One such exception is the collection of the last four digits of the social security number for the purpose of establishing eligibility for a federal benefit program.

The district shall not collect or solicit social security numbers or the last four digits of social security numbers of students or their parents/guardians, unless otherwise required to do so by state or federal law. (Education Code 49076.7)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 234.7 prohibits the collection of information or documents regarding the citizenship or immigration status of students or their family members, as provided below. If the district becomes aware of the citizenship or immigration status of any student, it is prohibited from disclosing that information, as such disclosure is not among the limited exceptions specified in law for which student records may be released without parental consent or a lawful judicial order.

The following two paragraphs are equivalent to model policy language from the 2024 Guidance.

No information or documents regarding the citizenship or immigration status of students or their family members shall be collected, except as required by state or federal law or as required to administer a state or federally supported educational program. In accordance with Board Policy 5145.13 - Response to Immigrant Enforcement, the Superintendent or designee shall not disclose student records to a person, agency, or organization for immigration enforcement purposes without parental consent, a court order, or a judicial subpoena/warrant. If a district employee receives such a request, the employee shall respond in accordance with Board Policy 5145.13 - Response to Immigrant Enforcement. The Superintendent shall report the request to the Board in a timely manner that ensures the confidentiality and privacy of any potentially identifying information. (Education Code 234.7)

The district or any district employee shall not compile a list, registry, or database based on students' national origin, ethnicity, or religious belief, practice, or affiliation, or disclose student information to federal government authorities

for the purpose of compiling such a list, registry, or database for purposes of immigration enforcement. This prohibition does not apply to information that is aggregated and is not personally identifiable. (Government Code 8310.3)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Family Code 6323.5, districts are required to develop protocols to comply with a court's restraining order that prohibits a party from accessing records and information pertaining to the education, daycare, health care, recreational activities, or employment of a minor child of the parties, which may include prohibiting access to a parent/guardian who would otherwise be entitled to the records. The protocols must, at a minimum, (1) designate an appropriate employee(s) who is responsible for receiving protective order(s), (2) establish a means of ensuring that the restrained party is not able to access the prohibited records or information, and (3) implement a procedure for submitting a copy of the restraining order including confirmation of when and to whom it was submitted. It is recommended that districts with questions about complying with these procedures consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

The Superintendent or designee shall develop protocols to comply with a court's restraining order that prohibits a party from accessing specified records and information pertaining to a student. (Family Code 6323.5)

Student Records from Social Media

CSBA NOTE: The following section is optional and may be revised to reflect district practice. Pursuant to Education Code 49073.6, any district considering a program to gather information from students' social media activity, as defined, must first notify students and parents/guardians and provide an opportunity for public comment. The notification may be provided as part of the annual parental notification required pursuant to Education Code 48980. If such a program is then adopted, the district must comply with program requirements reflected in the section "Student Records from Social Media" in the accompanying administrative regulation.

It is recommended that the district consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel before gathering any other online information that does not meet the definition of social media in Education Code 49073.6.

The Superintendent or designee may gather and maintain information from the social media of any district student, provided that the district first notifies students and parents/guardians about the proposed program, offers an opportunity for public comment at a regularly scheduled Board meeting, and gathers only information that directly pertains to school safety or student safety. (Education Code 49073.6)

Retention, Disclosure, and Security of Student Records

CSBA NOTE: The use of artificial intelligence (AI) may pose risks to keeping student records private and secure. CSBA's, "Understanding Artificial Intelligence in K-12 Education: What Governance Teams Should Know," cautions districts to consider whether information about students shared with or stored in an AI-enabled system is subject to federal or state privacy laws and whether interactions between students and AI systems may create records that are required to be protected by law, such as when a chatbot or automated tutor generates written guidance to a student.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure the confidentiality of student records as required by law and shall establish processes and procedures to safeguard data against damage, loss, or theft, including damage, loss, or theft, which may be caused by the use of technology, including artificial intelligence and breaches to the district's digital infrastructure, in the retention or disclosure of student records. Additionally, in accordance with Board Policy 5145.13 - Response to Immigration Enforcement, all district staff shall avoid the disclosure of information that may indicate a student's or family's citizenship or immigration status if the disclosure is not authorized by law.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that employees receive information and training about cybersecurity, including ways to protect student records from breaches to the district's digital infrastructure.

If the district experiences a cyberattack that impacts more than 500 students or personnel, the Superintendent or designee shall report the cyberattack to the California Cybersecurity Integration Center. (Education Code 35266)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 49073.1 authorizes districts to enter into a contract with a third party for the digital storage, management, and retrieval of student records and/or for software designed for this purpose. A district that chooses to enter into such a contract is mandated to adopt policy allowing such contracts and must ensure that the contract includes all the provisions specified in Education Code 49073.1. Also see BP 3312 - Contracts.

The Superintendent or designee may enter into a contract with a third party for the digital storage, management, and retrieval of student records and/or to authorize a third party provider of digital software to access, store, and use student records, provided that the contract meets the requirements of Education Code 49073.1 and other applicable state and federal laws.

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 16020-16027	Destruction of records of school districts
5 CCR 430-438	Individual student records
Bus. and Prof. Code 22580-22582	Privacy rights for California minors in the digital world
Bus. and Prof. Code 22584-22585	K-12 Pupil Online Personal Information Protection Act
Bus. and Prof. Code 22586-22587	Early Learning Personal Information Protection Act
Code of Civil Procedure 1985.3	Subpoena duces tecum
Ed. Code 17604	Delegation of powers to agents
Ed. Code 220.3	Prohibition for employee or contractor to disclose information related to student's sexual orientation, gender identity, or gender expression
Ed. Code 234.7	Student protections relating to immigration and citizenship status

Regulation 5125: Student Records

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 12/01/2014 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: The following mandated administrative regulation and accompanying Board policy address student records, which are governed by both federal and state law, including the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) (20 USC 1232g, 34 CFR 99.1-99.8), the Protection of Pupil Rights Amendment (PPRA) (20 USC 1232h), the Children's Online Privacy Protection Act (COPPA) (15 USC 6501-6506, 16 CFR 312), Education Code 49069.7 and 49073.1, K-12 Pupil Online Personal Information Protection Act (Business and Professions Code 22584), Early Learning Personal Information Protection Act (Business and Professions Code 22586), and 5 CCR 430-438. For information regarding public access to certain records in accordance with the California Public Records Act (CPRA) (Government Code 7920.000 - 7930.215), see BP/AR 1340 - Access to District Records and BB 9012 - Board Member Electronic Communications. For information regarding retention of records, see BP/AR 3580 - District Records and AR 4112.6/4212.6/4312.6 - Personnel Files.

Pursuant to 5 CCR 431, districts are mandated to establish policies and procedures to implement state law and regulations regarding student records, including policies and procedures which (1) enumerate and describe the student records collected and maintained by the district, (2) ensure security of the records, and (3) guarantee access to authorized persons within five days of a request. Education Code 49069.7 mandates procedures related to parental review of student records. The following administrative regulation includes language implementing these mandates.

Pursuant to Education Code 234.7, districts were mandated to adopt policies with language that is equivalent to the model policy language developed by the California Attorney General in "Promoting a Safe and Secure Learning Environment for All: Guidance and Model Policies to Assist California's K-12 Schools in Responding to Immigration Issues," first published in April 2018 ("2018 Guidance"), by June 1, 2018. The Attorney General updated the 2018 Guidance in December 2024 ("2024 Guidance") and has stated that districts "should" adopt or update their policies based on the 2024 Guidance by May 1, 2025. The 2024 Guidance is available on the Office of the Attorney General's website and includes model policy language regarding student records.

Definitions

Access means a personal inspection and review of a record or an accurate copy of a record, or receipt of an accurate copy of a record or an oral description or communication of a record, and a request to release a copy of any record. (Education Code 49061)

Adult student is a person who is or was enrolled in school and who is at least 18 years of age. (5 CCR 430)

Attendance includes, but is not limited to, attendance in person or by paper correspondence, videoconference, satellite, Internet, or other electronic information and telecommunication technologies for students who are not physically present in the classroom, and the period during which a person is working under a work-study program. (34 CFR 99.3)

Contractor or consultant is anyone with a formal written agreement or contract with the district regarding the provision of services or functions outsourced by the district. Contractor or consultant shall not include a volunteer or other party. (Education Code 49076)

County placing agency means the county social service department or county probation department. (Education Code 49061)

Custodian of records is the employee responsible for the security of student records maintained by the district and for devising procedures for assuring that access to such records is limited to authorized persons. (5 CCR 433)

Disclosure means to permit access to, or the release, transfer, or other communication of, personally identifiable information contained in student records to any party, except the party that provided or created the record, by any means including oral, written, or electronic. (34 CFR 99.3)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 49063 requires districts to include the criteria for defining "legitimate educational interest" and "school officials and employees" in their annual notification; see "Notification of Parents/Guardians", below.

Legitimate educational interest is an interest held by any school official, employee, contractor, or consultant whose official duties, responsibilities, or contractual obligations to the district, whether routine or as a result of special circumstances, require access to information contained in student records.

Mandatory interim student records are those records which the schools are directed to compile and maintain for specified periods of time and are then destroyed in accordance with state law, regulation, or administrative directive. (5 CCR 430)

Mandatory permanent student records are those records which are maintained in perpetuity and which schools have been directed to compile by state law, regulation, or administrative directive. (5 CCR 430)

Parent/guardian means a natural parent, an adopted parent, legal guardian, surrogate parent, or foster parent. (Education Code 49061, 56050, 56055)

Permitted student records are those records having clear importance only to the current educational process of the student. (5 CCR 430)

Personally identifiable information includes, but is not limited to: (34 CFR 99.3)

1. The student's name
2. The name of the student's parent/guardian or other family members
3. The address of the student or student's family

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 34 CFR 99.3, the definition of "personally identifiable information" includes a personal identifier such as a student's social security number. Education Code 49076.7 prohibits districts from collecting or soliciting social security numbers, or the last four digits of social security numbers, from students or their parents/guardians unless otherwise required to do so by state or federal law. If a social security number is collected under such circumstances, it must be classified as personally identifiable information and is subject to the restrictions related to access or de-identification of records specified in 34 CFR 99.30-99.39 and this administrative regulation.

4. A personal identifier, such as the student's social security number, student number, or biometric record (e.g., fingerprints, retina and iris patterns, voiceprints, DNA sequence, facial characteristics, and handwriting)
5. Other indirect identifiers, such as the student's date of birth, place of birth, and mother's maiden name
6. Other information that, alone or in combination, is linked or linkable to a specific student that would allow a reasonable person in the school community, who does not have personal knowledge of the relevant circumstances, to identify the student with reasonable certainty
7. Information requested by a person who the district reasonably believes knows the identity of the student to whom the student record relates

CSBA NOTE: 34 CFR 99.31 defines "school officials and employees" for purposes of determining who may be given personally identifiable information from student records, as provided below. In 73 Fed. Reg. 74815 (2008), the U.S. Department of Education (USDOE) stated that local agencies are in the best position to determine the types of parties who may serve as school officials. Examples cited include school transportation officials (including bus drivers), school nurses, practicum and fieldwork students, unpaid interns, consultants, contractors, volunteers, and other outside parties providing institutional services and performing institutional functions, provided that each of the requirements in 34 CFR 99.31 has been met.

School officials and employees are officials or employees, including teachers, whose duties and responsibilities to the district, whether routine or as a result of special circumstances, require access to student records. (34 CFR 99.31)

Student means any individual who is or has been in attendance at the district and regarding whom the district maintains student records. (34 CFR 99.3)

CSBA NOTE: USDOE and the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services', "Joint Guidance on the Application of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) and the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) to Student Health Records," clarifies that a student's immunization and health record maintained by the district is a "student record" subject to FERPA.

Student records are any items of information (in handwriting, print, tape, film, computer, or other medium) gathered within or outside the district that are directly related to an identifiable student and maintained by the district, required to be maintained by an employee in the performance of the employee's duties, or maintained by a party acting for the district. Any information maintained for the purpose of second-party review is considered a student record. Student records include the student's health record. (Education Code 49061, 49062; 5 CCR 430; 34 CFR 99.3)

Student records do not include: (Education Code 49061, 49062; 34 CFR 99.3)

1. Directory information
2. Informal notes compiled by a school officer or employee which remain in the sole possession of the maker, are used only as a personal memory aid, and are not accessible or revealed to any other person except a substitute employee

CSBA NOTE: USDOE guidance, "School Resource Officers, School Law Enforcement Units, and the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA)," clarifies that records created by the district's law enforcement unit, such as student images appearing on security videotapes, are not considered student records under FERPA as long as the records are created for a law enforcement purpose.

3. Records of the law enforcement unit of the district, as specified in 34 CFR 99.8
4. Records created or received by the district after an individual is no longer a student and that are not directly related to the individual's attendance as a student
5. Grades on peer-graded papers before they are collected and recorded by a teacher

Persons Granted Absolute Access

In accordance with law, absolute access to any student records shall be granted to:

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Family Code 6323.5, districts are required to develop protocols to comply with a court's restraining order that prohibits a party from accessing records and information pertaining to the education, daycare, health care, recreational activities, or employment of a minor child of the parties, which may include a parent/guardian who would otherwise be entitled to the records. For additional information see the accompanying Board policy.

1. Parents/guardians of students younger than age 18 years, including the parent who is not the student's custodial parent (Education Code 49069.7; Family Code 3025)

However, the district shall not disclose student records to a party, including a parent/guardian, who is legally prohibited from accessing records and information of a student pursuant to a restraining order. (Family Code 6323.5)

2. An adult student, or a student under the age of 18 years who attends a postsecondary institution, in which case the student alone shall exercise rights related to the student's records and grant consent for the release of records (34 CFR 99.3, 99.5)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 56041.5, all the rights accorded to the parent/guardian of a student with exceptional needs, including the right to access student records, are transferred to the student at 18 years of age, except when the student has been declared incompetent under state law.

3. Parents/guardians of an adult student with exceptional needs who is age 18 years or older and has been

declared incompetent under state law (Education Code 56041.5)

Access for Limited Purpose/Legitimate Educational Interest

The following persons or agencies shall have access to those particular records that are relevant to their legitimate educational interest or other legally authorized purpose:

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 49076 and 34 CFR 99.31 require that access to relevant records be given to parents/guardians of a dependent child, defined by 26 USC 152 as one who lives with a parent/guardian for more than half the taxable year, meets the specified age requirements, has not provided more than half of one's own support during that year, and has not filed a joint tax return with a spouse.

1. Parents/guardians of a student 18 years of age or older who is a dependent child as defined in 26 USC 152 (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.31)
2. Students who are age 16 or older or who have completed the 10th grade (Education Code 49076)
3. School officials and employees, consistent with the definition provided in "Definitions," above (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.31)
4. Members of a school attendance review board (SARB) appointed pursuant to Education Code 48321 who are authorized representatives of the district and any volunteer aide age 18 or older who has been investigated, selected, and trained by the SARB to provide follow-up services to a referred student (Education Code 49076)
5. Officials and employees of other public schools, school systems, or postsecondary institutions where the student intends or is directed to enroll, including local, county, or state correctional facilities where educational programs leading to high school graduation are provided, or where the student is already enrolled, as long as the disclosure is for purposes related to the student's enrollment or transfer (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.31)

CSBA NOTE: 34 CFR 99.34 requires the district to make a reasonable attempt to notify the parent/guardian or adult student when the district discloses certain information as described in the following paragraph. However, if the district includes a statement in its annual parental notification that the district may forward education records under such circumstances, it is not obligated to individually notify parents/guardians or adult students. The following optional paragraph may be deleted by districts that include such a statement in their annual parental notification. See "Notification of Parents/Guardians," below.

Unless the annual parent/guardian notification issued pursuant to Education Code 48980 includes a statement that the district may disclose students' personally identifiable information to officials of another school, school system, or postsecondary institution where the student seeks or intends to enroll, the Superintendent or designee shall, when such a disclosure is made, make a reasonable attempt to notify the parent/guardian or adult student at the last known address, provide a copy of the record that is disclosed, and give the parent/guardian or adult student an opportunity for a hearing to challenge the record. (34 CFR 99.34)

CSBA NOTE: Item #6 is for use by districts that maintain high schools. Education Code 69432.9 provides that all students in grade 12 will be considered Cal Grant applicants and will have their grade point average (GPA) submitted to the Student Aid Commission, unless they opt out or are permitted under Commission rules to submit test scores in lieu of the GPA. Education Code 69432.9 requires that the report be submitted on a standardized form provided by the Commission. Pursuant to Education Code 69432.92, the Commission may also require that districts submit verification of high school graduation or its equivalent for all students who graduated in the prior academic year, except for students who have opted out.

Education Code 69432.9 requires that parents/guardians be notified that their child's GPA will be forwarded, unless they opt out within the time period specified in the notice. This notification may be included in the annual parental notification issued pursuant to Education Code 48980.

Pursuant to Education Code 69475, portions of the existing Cal Grant Program will be conditionally repealed upon the Legislature's implementation of the Cal Grant Reform Act. AB 107 (Ch. 22, Statutes of 2024) announced the Legislature's intent to "phase in" the Cal Grant Reform Act beginning in 2025-26. As such, the existing Cal Grant Program remains in effect, but it is recommended that districts with questions about the Cal Grant Reform Act's effect on the existing Cal Grant Program consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

6. The Student Aid Commission, to provide the grade point average (GPA) of all district students in grade 12 and, when required, verification of high school graduation or its equivalent of all students who graduated in the prior academic year, for use in the Cal Grant postsecondary financial aid program

However, such information shall not be submitted when students opt out or are permitted by the rules of the Student Aid Commission to provide test scores in lieu of the GPA. (Education Code 69432.9, 69432.92)

No later than January 1 each year, the Superintendent or designee shall notify each student in grade 11, and the student's parents/guardians if the student is under age 18 years, that the student's GPA will be forwarded to the Student Aid Commission by October 1, unless the student opts out within a period of time specified in the notice, which shall not be less than 30 days. (Education Code 69432.9)

Students' social security numbers shall not be included in the submitted information unless the Student Aid Commission deems it necessary to complete the financial aid application and the Superintendent or designee obtains permission from the student's parent/guardian, or from the adult student, to submit the social security number. (Education Code 69432.9)

CSBA NOTE: Item #7 is for use by districts that serve students in grades 9-12. Pursuant to Education Code 60900, as amended by SB 153 (Ch. 38, Statutes of 2024), districts are required to, on or before January 1, 2026, enter into a data sharing agreement with the California College Guidance Initiative (CCGI), and by June 30, 2026, submit data for students in grades 9-12, as specified. Pursuant to Education Code 60900 and 60900.5, as amended by SB 153, the California Department of Education (CDE) also shares specified data with CCGI. The district is required to include in the annual notification to parents/guardians the sharing of data with CCGI; see "Notification of Parents/Guardians," below.

7. The California College Guidance Initiative (CCGI) in accordance with a data sharing agreement pursuant to Education Code 60900, to provide data for use when planning for and applying to California public colleges and universities (Education Code 60900, 60900.5)
8. Federal, state, and local officials, as needed for an audit or evaluation of, or compliance with, a state or federally funded education program and in accordance with a written agreement developed pursuant to 34 CFR 99.35 (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.3, 99.31, 99.35)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49076, county placing agencies authorized to assess the effectiveness of a state or federally funded program on behalf of federal, state, or local officials and agencies may be allowed access to student records. Education Code 49076 also authorizes districts, county offices of education, and county placing agencies to develop cooperative agreements to facilitate confidential access to and exchange of student information by email, facsimile, electronic format, or other secure means, provided the agreement complies with the requirements of 34 CFR 99.35.

9. Any county placing agency acting as an authorized representative of a state or local educational agency which

is required to audit or evaluate a state or federally supported education program pursuant to Item #8 above (Education Code 49076)

10. Any person, agency, or organization authorized in compliance with a court order or lawfully issued subpoena (Education Code 49077; 5 CCR 435; 34 CFR 99.31)

Unless otherwise instructed by the court, the Superintendent or designee shall, prior to disclosing a record pursuant to a court order or subpoena, give the parent/guardian or adult student at least three days' notice of the name of the requesting agency and the specific record requested, if lawfully possible within the requirements of the judicial order. (Education Code 49077; 5 CCR 435; 34 CFR 99.31)

11. Any district attorney who is participating in or conducting a truancy mediation program or participating in the presentation of evidence in a truancy petition (Education Code 49076)
12. A district attorney's office for consideration against a parent/guardian for failure to comply with compulsory education laws (Education Code 49076)
13. Any probation officer, district attorney, or counsel of record for a student who is a minor for the purposes of conducting a criminal investigation or an investigation in regards to declaring the minor a ward of the court or involving a violation of a condition of probation, subject to evidentiary rules specified in Welfare and Institutions Code 701 (Education Code 49076)

When disclosing records for these purposes, the Superintendent or designee shall obtain written certification from the recipient of the records that the information will not be disclosed to another party without prior written consent of the student's parent/guardian or the holder of the student's educational rights, unless specifically authorized by state or federal law. (Education Code 49076)

14. Any judge or probation officer for the purpose of conducting a truancy mediation program for a student or for the purpose of presenting evidence in a truancy petition pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 681 (Education Code 49076)

In such cases, the judge or probation officer shall certify in writing to the Superintendent or designee that the information will be used only for truancy purposes. Upon releasing student information to a judge or probation officer, the Superintendent or designee shall inform, or provide written notification to, the student's parent/guardian within 24 hours. (Education Code 49076)

15. A foster family agency with jurisdiction over a currently enrolled or former student; short-term residential treatment program staff responsible for the education or case management of a student; or a caregiver who has direct responsibility for the care of a student, including a certified or licensed foster parent, an approved relative or nonrelated extended family member, or a resource family, as defined (Education Code 49076)

Such individuals shall have access to the student's current or most recent records of grades, transcripts, attendance, discipline, online communication on platforms established by schools for students and parents/guardians, and any individualized education program or Section 504 plan developed and maintained by the district. (Education Code 49069.3)

16. A student age 14 years or older who is an unaccompanied minor experiencing homelessness as defined in 42 USC 11434a (Education Code 49076)
17. An individual who completes items #1-4 of the Caregiver's Authorization Affidavit pursuant to Family Code 6552 and signs the affidavit for the purpose of enrolling a minor in school (Education Code 49076)
18. A caseworker or other representative of a state or local child welfare agency or tribal organization that has legal responsibility in accordance with state or tribal law for the care and protection of a student, provided that the individual is authorized by the agency or organization to receive the records and the information requested is directly related to providing assistance to address the student's educational needs (Education Code 49076; 20 USC 1232g)
19. Appropriate law enforcement authorities, in circumstances where Education Code 48902 requires that the

district provide special education and disciplinary records of a student with exceptional needs who is suspended or expelled for committing an act violating Penal Code 245 (Education Code 48902, 49076)

When disclosing such records, the Superintendent or designee shall obtain written certification by the recipient of the records as described in Item #13 above. (Education Code 49076)

20. Designated peace officers or law enforcement agencies in cases where the district is authorized by law to assist law enforcement in investigations of suspected criminal conduct or kidnapping and a written parental consent, lawfully issued subpoena, or court order is submitted to the district, or information is provided to it indicating that an emergency exists in which the student's information is necessary to protect the health or safety of the student or other individuals (Education Code 49076.5)

In such cases, the Superintendent or designee shall provide information about the identity and location of the student as it relates to the transfer of that student's records to another public school district in California or any other state or to a California private school. (Education Code 49076.5)

When disclosing records for the above purposes, the Superintendent or designee shall obtain the necessary documentation to verify that the person, agency, or organization is a person, agency, or organization that is permitted to receive such records.

Any person, agency, or organization granted access is prohibited from releasing information to another person, agency, or organization without written permission from the parent/guardian or adult student unless specifically allowed by state law or the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA). (Education Code 49076; 20 USC 1232g; 34 CFR 99.1-99.8)

In addition, the parent/guardian or adult student may provide written consent for access to be granted to persons, agencies, or organizations not afforded access rights by law. The written consent shall specify the records to be released and the party or parties to whom they may be released. (Education Code 49061, 49075)

Only a parent/guardian having legal custody of the student may consent to the release of records to others. Either parent/guardian may grant consent if both parents/guardians notify the district, in writing, that such an agreement has been made. (Education Code 49061)

Discretionary Access

At the discretion of the Superintendent or designee, information may be released from a student's records to the following:

1. Appropriate persons, including parents/guardians of a student, in connection with an emergency if the knowledge of the information is necessary to protect the health or safety of the student or other persons (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.31, 99.32, 99.36)

When releasing information to any such appropriate person, the Superintendent or designee shall record information about the threat to the health or safety of the student or any other person that formed the basis for the disclosure and the person(s) to whom the disclosure was made. (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.32)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

Unless it would further endanger the health or safety of the student or other persons, the Superintendent or designee shall inform the parent/guardian or adult student within one week of the disclosure that the disclosure was made, of the articulable and significant threat to the health or safety of the student or other individuals that formed the basis for the disclosure, and of the parties to whom the disclosure was made.

2. Accrediting associations in order to carry out their accrediting functions (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.31)
3. Organizations conducting studies on behalf of educational institutions or agencies for the purpose of developing, validating, or administering predictive tests, administering student aid programs, or improving instruction, provided that: (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.31)

- a. The study is conducted in a manner that does not permit personal identification of students or parents/guardians by individuals other than representatives of the organization who have legitimate interests in the information
 - b. The information is destroyed when no longer needed for the purposes for which the study is conducted
 - c. The district enters into a written agreement with the organization that complies with 34 CFR 99.31
4. Officials and employees of private schools or school systems where the student is enrolled or intends to enroll, subject to the rights of parents/guardians as provided in Education Code 49068 and in compliance with 34 CFR 99.34 (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.31, 99.34)
 5. Local health departments operating countywide or regional immunization information and reminder systems and the California Department of Public Health, unless the parent/guardian has requested that no disclosures of this type be made (Health and Safety Code 120440)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 49076 includes "contractors" and "consultants," as defined in "Definitions" above, with a legitimate educational interest who have a formal written agreement or contract with the district, among the categories of individuals to whom a student's personally identifiable information may be disclosed under certain circumstances. Unlike 34 CFR 99.31, however, Education Code 49076 prohibits disclosure of such information to volunteers and other parties.

Pursuant to Education Code 49073.1, a district may enter into a contract with a third party to provide (1) services, including cloud-based services, for the digital storage, management, and retrieval of student records and/or (2) digital educational software that authorizes a third-party provider of digital educational software to access, store, and use student records as provided. When entering into a contract with a third party, it is recommended that districts utilize data sharing agreements to ensure contractors, consultants, and vendors comply with student data privacy laws. California IT in Education (CITE) has student data privacy resources, including a sample student data privacy agreement, available on its website. For more information on contracts for digital storage and maintenance of student records, see BP 3312 - Contracts.

6. Contractors and consultants having a legitimate educational interest based on services or functions which have been outsourced to them through a formal written agreement or contract with the district, excluding volunteers or other parties (Education Code 49076)

CSBA NOTE: Items #7 and 8 below are for use by districts that maintain high schools.

7. Agencies or organizations in connection with the student's application for or receipt of financial aid, provided that information permitting the personal identification of a student or the student's parents/guardians for these purposes is disclosed only as may be necessary to determine the eligibility of the student for financial aid, determine the amount of financial aid, determine the conditions which will be imposed regarding the financial aid, or enforce the terms or conditions of the financial aid (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.31)
8. County elections officials for the purpose of identifying students eligible to register to vote or offering such students an opportunity to register, subject to the limits set by 34 CFR 99.37 and under the condition that any information provided on this basis shall not be used for any other purpose or transferred to any other person or agency (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.37)

When disclosing records for the above purposes, the Superintendent or designee shall obtain the necessary documentation to verify that the person, agency, or organization is a person, agency, or organization that is permitted to receive such records.

Any person, agency, or organization granted access is prohibited from releasing information to another person, agency, or organization without written permission from the parent/guardian or adult student unless specifically allowed by state law or FERPA. (Education Code 49076; 20 USC 1232g; 34 CFR 99.1-99.8)

De-identification of Records

CSBA NOTE: 20 USC 1232g and Education Code 49076 authorize the district to release student records for specified purposes without parent/guardian consent after the removal of all "personally identifiable information," as defined in "Definitions" above, and provided that the district has made a reasonable determination that a student's identity will not be personally identifiable through single or multiple releases. Education Code 49074 further authorizes the district to provide de-identified statistical data to public or private agencies, postsecondary institutions, or educational research organizations when such actions would be "in the best educational interests of students."

34 CFR 99.31 lists objective standards under which districts may release information from de-identified records. These standards are applicable to both requests for individual, redacted records and requests for statistical information from multiple records.

When authorized by law for any program audit, educational research, or other purpose, the Superintendent or designee may release information from a student record without prior consent of the parent/guardian or adult student after the removal of all personally identifiable information. Prior to releasing such information, the Superintendent or designee shall make a reasonable determination that the student's identity is not personally identifiable, whether through single or multiple releases and taking into account other reasonably available information. (Education Code 49074, 49076; 20 USC 1232g; 34 CFR 99.31)

Process for Providing Access to Records

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 49069.7 mandates procedures for notifying parents/guardians of the location of student records if not centrally located. The following paragraph may be expanded to include notification procedures.

Student records shall be maintained in a central file at the school attended by the student or, when records are maintained at different locations, a notation shall be placed in the central file indicating where other records may be found. Parents/guardians and adult students shall be notified of the location of student records if not centrally located. (Education Code 49069.7; 5 CCR 433)

The custodian of records shall be responsible for the security of student records and shall ensure that access is limited to authorized persons. (5 CCR 433)

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 431 mandates districts to establish written procedures to ensure the security of student records, including (1) guaranteeing access to authorized persons within five business days following the date of request, (2) assuring security of the records, and (3) enumerating and describing the student records collected and maintained by the district. The following three paragraphs reflect this mandate and should be modified to reflect any specific physical, technological, or administrative controls developed by the district. The types of student records collected and maintained by the district are enumerated and described in "Retention and Destruction of Student Records," below.

34 CFR 99.31 requires districts to use "reasonable methods" to (1) ensure that school officials, employees, and outside contractors obtain access to only those records, both paper and electronic, in which they have a legitimate educational interest and (2) identify and authenticate the identity of parents/guardians, students, school officials, and any other party to whom the district discloses personally identifiable information from education records. In

addition, 34 CFR 99.31 specifies that a district that does not use physical or technological access controls, such as a locked file cabinet or computer security limiting access, must ensure that its administrative policy for controlling access is effective and remains in compliance with the "legitimate educational interest" requirement.

In commentary accompanying the Final Rule (73 Fed.Reg. 237, page 74817), USDOE suggests a balance of physical, technological, and administrative controls to prevent unauthorized access and to ensure that school officials do not have unrestricted access to the records of all students. The Analysis also clarifies that the reasonableness of the method depends, in part, on the potential harm involved. For example, high-risk records, such as social security numbers or other information that could be used for identity theft, should receive greater and more immediate protection.

In addition, as a condition of participation in an interagency data information system, such as the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System (CALPADS), Education Code 49076 requires that the district develop

security procedures or devices by which unauthorized personnel cannot access data in the system and procedures or devices to secure privileged or confidential data from unauthorized disclosure.

The custodian of records shall develop reasonable methods, including physical, technological, and administrative policy controls, to ensure that school officials and employees obtain access to only those student records in which they have legitimate educational interests. (Education Code 49076; 5 CCR 431; 34 CFR 99.31)

To inspect, review, or obtain copies of student records, authorized persons shall submit a request to the custodian of records. Prior to granting the request, the custodian of records shall authenticate the individual's identity. For any individual granted access based on a legitimate educational interest, the request shall specify the interest involved.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 49069.7 and 5 CCR 431 mandate that the district adopt procedures for granting parent/guardian requests to inspect, review, and obtain copies of records.

Within five business days following the date of request, the authorized person shall be granted access to inspect, review, and obtain copies of student records during regular school hours. (Education Code 49069.7; 5 CCR 431)

CSBA NOTE: 34 CFR 99.30 specifies information that is required be included in the parent/guardian consent form, as provided below.

When required by law, a student's parent/guardian or an adult student shall provide written, signed, and dated consent before the district discloses the student record. Such consent may be given through electronic means in those cases where it can be authenticated. The district's consent form shall specify the records that may be disclosed, state the purpose of the disclosure, and identify the party or class of parties to whom the disclosure may be made. Upon request by the parent/guardian or adult student, the district shall provide a copy of the records disclosed. (34 CFR 99.30)

If the parent/guardian or adult student refuses to provide written consent for the release of student information, the Superintendent or designee shall not release the information, unless it is otherwise subject to release based on a court order or a lawful subpoena.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 49069.7 mandates procedures for the availability of qualified certificated personnel to interpret records when requested. The following paragraph may be expanded to include specific procedures for persons to request and receive the assistance of certificated personnel.

Qualified certificated personnel shall be available to interpret records when requested. (Education Code 49069.7)

The custodian of records or the Superintendent or designee shall prevent the alteration, damage, or loss of records during inspection. (5 CCR 435)

Access Log

A log shall be maintained for each student's record which lists all persons, agencies, or organizations requesting or receiving information from the record and the legitimate educational interest of the requester. (Education Code 49064)

In every instance of inspection by persons who do not have assigned educational responsibility, the custodian of records shall make an entry in the log indicating the record inspected, the name of the person granted access, the reason access was granted, and the time and circumstances of inspection. (5 CCR 435)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

The custodian of records shall also make an entry in the log regarding any request for record(s) that was denied and the reason for the denial.

CSBA NOTE: Although Education Code 49064 does not require the district to record access by individuals specified in Items #1-5 below, the district may consider recording access by all individuals as part of the reasonable administrative controls required by 34 CFR 99.31; see "Process for Providing Access to Records," above.

The log shall include requests for access to records by:

1. Parents/guardians or adult students
2. Students who are 16 years of age or older or who have completed the 10th grade
3. Parties obtaining district-approved directory information
4. Parties who provide written parental consent, in which case the consent notice shall be filed with the record pursuant to Education Code 49075
5. School officials and employees who have a legitimate educational interest

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 234.7, any request for student information by a law enforcement agency for the purpose of enforcing immigration laws must be reported to the Superintendent and the Governing Board; see the accompanying Board policy. Therefore, it is recommended that the custodian of records make an entry in the log regarding any such requests, as provided in Item #6 below.

6. Law enforcement personnel seeking immigration-related information

The log shall be open to inspection only by the parent/guardian, adult student, dependent adult student, custodian of records, and certain state or federal officials specified in Education Code 49064. (Education Code 49064; 5 CCR 432)

Duplication of Student Records

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 49069.7 mandates that the district adopt procedures for granting parent/guardian requests for copies of student records pursuant to Education Code 49065.

To provide copies of any student record, the district may charge a reasonable fee not to exceed the actual cost of providing the copies. No charge shall be made for providing up to two transcripts or up to two verifications of various records for any former student. No charge shall be made to locate or retrieve any student record. (Education Code 49065)

Changes to Student Records

Only a parent/guardian having legal custody of a student or a student who is 18 years of age or is attending an institution of postsecondary education may challenge the content of a record or offer a written response to a record. (Education Code 49061)

No addition or change shall be made to a student's record after high school graduation or permanent departure, other than routine updating, unless required by law or with prior consent of the parent/guardian or adult student. (Education Code 49070; 5 CCR 437)

CSBA NOTE: In CALPADS', "Update FLASH #158, Guidance for Changing a Student's Legal Name in CALPADS," CDE states that a request to change a student's legal name must be supported by legal documentation such as a court record, birth certificate, or passport.

Pursuant to Education Code 220.3, as added by AB 1955 (Ch. 95, Statutes of 2024), a district is prohibited from requiring an employee or contractor to disclose any information related to a student's sexual orientation, gender identity, or gender expression, including changing student records, to any other person without the student's consent unless otherwise required by state or federal law.

Any request to change a student's legal name in the student's mandatory permanent student record shall be accompanied with appropriate documentation.

Any challenge to the content of a student's record shall be filed in accordance with Education Code 49070 and the process specified in Administrative Regulation 5125.3 - Challenging Student Records.

Retention and Destruction of Student Records

All anecdotal information and assessment reports maintained as student records shall be dated and signed by the individual who originated the data. (5 CCR 431)

The following mandatory permanent student records shall be kept indefinitely: (5 CCR 432, 437)

1. Legal name of student
2. Date and place of birth and method of verifying birth date
3. Sex of student
4. Name and address of parent/guardian of minor student
 - a. Address of minor student if different from the above
 - b. Annual verification of parent/guardian's name and address and student's residence
5. Entrance and departure dates of each school year and for any summer session or other extra session
6. Subjects taken during each year, half-year, summer session, or quarter, and marks or credits given towards graduation
7. Verification of or exemption from required immunizations
8. Date of high school graduation or equivalent

Mandatory interim student records, unless forwarded to another district, shall be maintained subject to destruction during the third school year after the school year in which they originated, following a determination that their usefulness has ceased or the student has left the district. These records include: (Education Code 48918, 51747; 5 CCR 432, 437, 16027)

1. Expulsion orders and the causes therefor
2. A log identifying persons or organizations who request or receive information from the student record
3. Health information, including verification or waiver of the health screening for school entry
4. Information on participation in special education programs, including required tests, case studies, authorizations, and actions necessary to establish eligibility for admission or discharge
5. Language training records
6. Progress slips/notices required by Education Code 49066 and 49067
7. Parental restrictions/stipulations regarding access to directory information
8. Parent/guardian or adult student rejoinders to challenged records and to disciplinary action
9. Parent/guardian authorization or prohibition of student participation in specific programs
10. Results of standardized tests administered within the past three years
11. Written findings resulting from an evaluation conducted after a specified number of missed assignments to determine whether it is in a student's best interest to remain in independent study

Permitted student records may be destroyed six months after the student completes or withdraws from the educational program and their usefulness ceases, including: (5 CCR 432, 437)

1. Objective counselor and/or teacher ratings
2. Standardized test results older than three years
3. Routine discipline data

4. Verified reports of relevant behavioral patterns
5. All disciplinary notices
6. Supplementary attendance records

Records shall be destroyed in a way that assures they will not be available to possible public inspection in the process of destruction. (5 CCR 437)

Transfer of Student Records

When a student transfers into this district from any other school district or a private school, the Superintendent or designee shall inform the student's parent/guardian of rights regarding student records, including a parent/guardian's right to review, challenge, and receive a copy of student records. (Education Code 49068; 5 CCR 438)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48201 requires districts to request records of a transferring student regarding acts that resulted in the student's suspension or expulsion from the previous school, as specified below. Once the record is received, the Superintendent or designee must inform the student's teachers of the acts; see AR 4158/4258/4358 - Employee Security.

When a student transfers into this district from another district, the Superintendent or designee shall request that the student's previous district provide any records, either maintained by that district in the ordinary course of business or received from a law enforcement agency, regarding acts committed by the transferring student that resulted in the student's suspension or expulsion. (Education Code 48201)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49068, a district is required to transfer a copy of a student's records to another school in which the student is enrolled or intends to enroll within 10 school days of receiving a request for the records. However, this is not applicable in circumstances where a more restrictive timeline is required. For example, a district is required to transfer the records of a student who is a foster youth to the new school within two business days, pursuant to Education Code 48853.5.

When a student transfers from this district to another school district or to a private school, the Superintendent or designee shall forward a copy of the student's mandatory permanent record within 10 school days of the district's receipt of the request for the student's records. The original record or a copy shall be retained permanently by this district. If the transfer is to another California public school, the student's entire mandatory interim record shall also be forwarded. If the transfer is out of state or to a private school, the mandatory interim record may be forwarded. Permitted student records may be forwarded to any other district or private school. (Education Code 48918, 49068; 5 CCR 438)

Upon receiving a request from a county placing agency to transfer a student in foster care out of a district school, the Superintendent or designee shall transfer the student's records to the next educational placement within two business days. (Education Code 49069.5)

Additionally, when a student in foster care is enrolling in a district school, the district's liaison for foster youth shall contact, within two business days of the student's request for enrollment, the school last attended by the student to obtain all academic and other records. (Education Code 48853.5)

All student records shall be updated before they are transferred. (5 CCR 438)

Student records shall not be withheld from the requesting district because of any charges or fees owed by the student or parent/guardian. (5 CCR 438)

If the district is withholding grades, diploma, or transcripts from the student because of damage or loss of school property, this information shall be sent to the requesting district along with the student's records.

Notification of Parents/Guardians

Upon any student's initial enrollment, and at the beginning of each school year thereafter, the Superintendent or designee shall notify parents/guardians and eligible students, in writing, of their rights related to student records. If 15 percent or more of the students enrolled in the district speak a single primary language other than English, then the district shall provide these notices in that language. Otherwise, the district shall provide these notices in the

student's home language insofar as practicable. The district shall effectively notify parents/guardians or eligible students with exceptional needs. (Education Code 48985, 49063; 5 CCR 431; 34 CFR 99.7)

The notice shall include: (Education Code 49063, 60900.5; 34 CFR 99.7, 99.34)

1. The types of student records kept by the district and the information contained therein
2. The title(s) of the official(s) responsible for maintaining each type of record
3. The location of the log identifying those who request information from the records
4. District criteria for defining school officials and employees and for determining legitimate educational interest
5. District policies for reviewing and expunging student records
6. The right to inspect and review student records and the procedures for doing so
7. The right to challenge and the procedures for challenging the content of a student record that the parent/guardian or student believes to be inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the student's privacy rights
8. The cost, if any, charged for duplicating copies of records
9. The categories of information defined as directory information pursuant to Education Code 49073
10. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's records except when disclosure without consent is authorized by law
11. Availability of the curriculum prospectus developed pursuant to Education Code 49091.14 containing the titles, descriptions, and instructional aims of every course offered by the school

CSBA NOTE: Item #12 is for districts that serve students in grades 9-12. Pursuant to Education Code 60900, as amended by SB 153, districts are required to annually notify parents/guardians that specified district data and data collected by CDE is shared with CCGI.

12. The sharing with CCGI of specified district data and data collected by the California Department of Education for the purposes of college admissions, academic placement, and eligibility for student financial aid (Education Code 60900)
13. Any other rights and requirements set forth in Education Code 49060-49085, and the right of parents/guardians to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning an alleged failure by the district to comply with 20 USC 1232g

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 34 CFR 99.34, if the district's annual parental notification contains the information described in optional Item #14 below, the district does not need to attempt to individually notify a parent/guardian or adult student when the district discloses an education record to officials of another school, school system, or postsecondary institution; see Item #5 in the list of persons/agencies with legitimate educational interests in "Access for Limited Purpose/Legitimate Educational Interest," above.

14. A statement that the district forwards education records to other agencies or institutions that request the records and in which the student seeks or intends to enroll or is already enrolled as long as the disclosure is for purposes related to the student's enrollment

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph reflects model policy language from the 2024 Guidance developed pursuant to Education Code 234.7.

In addition, the annual parental notification shall include a statement that a student's citizenship status, immigration status, place of birth, or any other information indicating national origin will not be released without parental consent or a court order.

Student Records from Social Media

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by districts that have adopted a program, pursuant to Education Code 49073.6, to gather or maintain any information obtained from students' social media activity that pertains directly to school safety or student safety. Districts that adopt such a program, as specified in the accompanying Board policy, must comply with the requirements described below. Districts that have not adopted such a program should delete the following section.

For the purpose of gathering and maintaining records of students' social media activity, the Superintendent or designee shall: (Education Code 49073.6)

1. Gather or maintain only information that pertains directly to school safety or student safety
2. Provide a student with access to any information that the district obtained from the student's social media activity and an opportunity to correct or delete such information
3. Destroy information gathered from social media and maintained in student records within one year after a student turns 18 years of age or within one year after the student is no longer enrolled in the district, whichever occurs first
4. Notify each parent/guardian that the student's information is being gathered from social media and that any information maintained in the student's records shall be destroyed as provided in Item #3 above

The notification shall also include, but is not limited to, an explanation of the process by which a student or the student's parent/guardian may access the student's records for examination of the information gathered or maintained and the process by which removal of the information may be requested or corrections to the information may be made. The notification may be provided as part of the annual parental notification required pursuant to Education Code 48980.

5. If the district contracts with a third party to gather information on a student from social media, ensure that the contract:
 - a. Prohibits the third party from using the information for purposes other than those specified in the contract or from selling or sharing the information with any person or entity other than the district, the student, or the student's parent/guardian
 - b. Requires the third party to destroy the information immediately upon satisfying the terms of the contract, or when the district notifies the third party that the student has turned 18 years of age or is no longer enrolled in the district, whichever occurs first

Updating Name and/or Gender of Former Students

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 49062.5 requires a district to update a former student's records to reflect a change to the former student's name and/or gender, as specified below.

When a former student submits a state-issued driver's license, birth certificate, passport, social security card, court order, or other government-issued documentation demonstrating that the former student's legal name and/or gender has changed, the district shall update the former student's records to include the updated legal name and/or gender. Upon request by the former student, the district shall reissue any documents conferred upon the former student, including, but not limited to, a transcript, a high school diploma, a high school equivalency certificate, or other similar documents. (Education Code 49062.5)

If the former student's name or gender is changed and the requested records are reissued, a new document shall be added to the former student's file that includes all of the following information: (Education Code 49062.5)

1. The date of the request
2. The date the requested records were reissued to the former student
3. A list of the records that were requested by and reissued to the former student
4. The type of documentation, if any, provided by the former student to demonstrate a legal change to the student's name and/or gender

- 5. The name of the employee who completed the request
- 6. The current and former names and/or genders of the student

Any former student who submits a request to change the legal name and/or gender on the student's records but is unable to provide any government-issued documentation demonstrating the legal name or gender change, may request a name or gender change through the process described in Education Code 49070 and Administrative Regulation 5125.3 - Challenging Student Records. (Education Code 49062.5)

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 16020-16027	Destruction of records of school districts
5 CCR 430-438	Individual student records
Bus. and Prof. Code 22580-22582	Privacy rights for California minors in the digital world
Bus. and Prof. Code 22584-22585	K-12 Pupil Online Personal Information Protection Act

Policy 5131: Conduct

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2010 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: The following optional policy may be revised to reflect district practice.

The Governing Board believes that all students have the right to be educated in a safe and positive learning environment free from disruptions. Students shall be expected to exhibit appropriate conduct that does not infringe upon the rights of others or interfere with the school program while on school grounds, going to or coming from school, at school activities, or using district transportation.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that each school develops standards of conduct and discipline consistent with Board policies and administrative regulations. Students and parents/guardians shall be notified of district and school rules related to conduct.

CSBA NOTE: The district may modify, delete, or add to the items below to reflect district practice. Also see AR 5144.1 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process for conduct that constitutes grounds for suspension or expulsion.

Prohibited student conduct includes, but is not limited to:

1. Conduct that endangers students, staff, or others, including, but not limited to, physical violence, possession of a firearm or other weapon, and terrorist threats
2. Discrimination, harassment, intimidation, or bullying of students or staff, including sexual harassment, hate-motivated behavior, cyberbullying, hazing or initiation activity, extortion, or any other verbal, written, or physical conduct that causes or threatens to cause violence, bodily harm, or substantial disruption to the school program
3. Conduct that disrupts the orderly classroom or school environment
4. Willful defiance of staff's authority
5. Damage to or theft of property belonging to students, staff, or the district
6. Obscene acts or use of profane, vulgar, or abusive language
7. Possession, use, or being under the influence of tobacco, alcohol, or other prohibited substances

CSBA NOTE: Penal Code 417.27 prohibits students from possessing laser pointers on school premises, unless the pointer is used for a valid instructional or other school-related purpose, as provided in Item #8 below. Penal Code 417.25 states that aiming or pointing a laser scope (i.e., a portable device capable of projecting a laser light on objects at a distance) at another person in a threatening manner, regardless of whether the laser scope is attached to a firearm, may be a misdemeanor if intended to cause a person fear of bodily harm.

8. Possession or use of a laser pointer, unless for a valid instructional or other school-related purpose with prior permission of the principal or designee (Penal Code 417.27)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48901.5, the district may regulate the use of electronic signaling devices that operate through the transmission or receipt of radio waves, such as paging and signaling equipment. However, student use of such devices may not be prohibited if essential for a student's health.

Additionally, pursuant to Education Code 48901.7, as amended by AB 3216 (Ch. 500, Statutes of 2024), the Governing Board is required, by July 1, 2026, to develop in conjunction with students, parents/guardians, and district employees, adopt, and update every five years, a policy to limit or prohibit student use of smartphones while at a school site or under the supervision and control of district employee(s). For more information regarding the limitation or prohibition of student use of smartphones and other mobile communication devices, see BP 5131.8 - Mobile Communication Devices.

9. Use of a smartphone or other mobile communication device in an unauthorized manner

10. Plagiarism or dishonesty on school work or tests
11. Wearing of any attire that violates district or school dress codes, including gang-related apparel
12. Tardiness or unexcused absence from school
13. Failure to remain on school premises in accordance with school rules
14. Other conduct prohibited by Education Code 48900-48915-48915

Employees are expected to enforce standards of conduct and when they observe or receive a report of a violation of these standards, to appropriately intervene, or seek assistance. As necessary, the employee shall refer the matter to a supervisor or the principal or designee.

CSBA NOTE: When school officials want to search a student or a student's belongings, such as a backpack, purse, or computer, as part of an investigation of suspected student misconduct, the legality of the search will depend on whether the search is "reasonable." For more information regarding the search of a student or a student's belongings, see BP/AR 5145.12 - Search and Seizure. The "reasonableness" of a search depends on (1) whether there is individualized suspicion that the search will turn up evidence of a student's violation of the law or school rules, and (2) whether the search is reasonably related to the objectives of the search and not excessively intrusive in light of the student's age, gender, and/or the nature of the infraction. Additionally, Penal Code 1546.1 prohibits warrantless searches of students' personal electronic devices such as mobile phones, except in narrowly defined circumstances. It is recommended that the district consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel for questions related to the search of a student or the student's belongings.

When a school employee suspects that a search of a student or a student's belongings will turn up evidence of the student's violation of the law or school rules, such a search shall be conducted in accordance with Board Policy and Administrative Regulation 5145.12 - Search and Seizure.

When a student uses any prohibited device, or uses a permitted device in an unauthorized manner, a district employee may confiscate the device. The employee shall store the device securely until it is returned to the student or turned over to the principal or designee, as appropriate.

Students who violate district or school rules and regulations may be subject to discipline including, but not limited to, suspension, expulsion, transfer to alternative programs, referral to a student success team or counseling services, or denial of participation in extracurricular or cocurricular activities or other privileges in accordance with Board policy and administrative regulation. The Superintendent or designee shall notify local law enforcement as appropriate.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph addresses students' off-campus conduct during nonschool hours. In general, courts have upheld districts' discipline of students for off-campus conduct that posed a threat to the safety of other students, staff, or school property or presented a risk of substantial disruption of school activities, provided that the district was able to document the impact or disruption that the conduct had, or could be expected to have, on school activities. In addition, courts have analyzed the reasonableness of the district's policy and whether the disciplinary action taken by the district was in proportion to the student's misbehavior.

Pursuant to Education Code 48900, districts have the authority to suspend or expel students who engage in cyberbullying off campus, provided that the act meets the criteria specified in the definition of "bullying" in Education Code 48900 (i.e., a severe or pervasive physical or verbal act or conduct that has or can be reasonably predicted to have the effect of placing a reasonable student in fear of harm to the student's person or property, causing a substantially detrimental effect on the student's physical or mental health, causing substantial interference with the student's academic performance, or causing substantial interference with the student's ability to participate in or benefit from school services, activities, or privileges); see BP 5131.2 - Bullying.

In adopting policy related to off-campus conduct, it is recommended that districts consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel to ensure that the policy does not violate students' First Amendment rights to freedom of speech or expression. For more information regarding freedom of speech or expression, see BP 5145.2 - Freedom of Speech/Expression.

Students also may be subject to discipline, in accordance with law, Board policy, or administrative regulation, for any off-campus conduct during nonschool hours which poses a threat or danger to the safety of students, staff, or district property, or substantially disrupts school activities.

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

Policy 5131.6: Alcohol And Other Drugs

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 02/01/1996 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

The Governing Board believes that the use of alcohol or other drugs adversely affects a student's ability to achieve academic success, is physically and emotionally harmful, and has serious social and legal consequences. The Superintendent or designee shall develop comprehensive programs and activities to foster safe, healthy, and drug-free environments that support academic achievement.

CSBA NOTE: The Student Support and Academic Enrichment Grants program (20 USC 7101-7122) may be used for several specified purposes, including activities to improve school conditions for student learning. For participating districts, 20 USC 7118 requires parent/guardian involvement in program activities and encourages partnerships with an institution of higher education, business, nonprofit organization, community-based organization, or other public or private entity. 20 USC 7116 requires specified groups to be consulted in the development of the grant application, including parents/guardians, teachers, principals, other school leaders, specialized instructional support personnel, students, community-based organizations, local government representatives (e.g., law enforcement, juvenile court, child welfare agency, public housing agency), Indian tribes or tribal organizations, charter school leaders and staff, and others with relevant and demonstrated expertise in alcohol and drug prevention and intervention.

Additionally, Education Code 51268 encourages districts to collaborate with county offices of education in the provision of education programs for alcohol and drug prevention and to coordinate program planning and implementation with health, social services, criminal justice, and other entities.

Pursuant to Education Code 49428.16, county offices of education are encouraged to establish a County Working Group on Fentanyl Education in Schools for the purposes of outreach, building awareness, and collaborating with local health agencies regarding fentanyl overdoses. Additionally, the California Department of Education is required to curate, and maintain on its website, informational materials containing awareness and safety advice, for staff, students, and parents/guardians, on how to prevent an opioid overdose, including any relevant information developed by a county working group and resource information on the provision of emergency naloxone hydrochloride or other opioid antagonist.

The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

The district's alcohol and drug prevention and intervention programs shall be coordinated with other school and community-based services and programs and shall promote the involvement of parents/guardians. The Superintendent or designee may collaborate with the county office of education, community-based organizations, health providers, law enforcement agencies, local child welfare agencies, postsecondary institutions, businesses, and other public and private entities in program planning, implementation, and evaluation.

CSBA NOTE: Items #1-4 below reflect some of the types of programs that may be funded through the Student Support and Academic Enrichment Grants and may be revised to reflect district practice.

Prevention and intervention programs and activities may include, but are not limited to: (20 USC 7118)

1. Evidence-based drug and violence prevention activities and programs that educate students against the use of alcohol, tobacco, cannabis, smokeless tobacco products, and electronic cigarettes
2. Professional development and training for school staff, specialized instructional support personnel, and interested community members on drug prevention, education, early identification, intervention mentoring, recovery support services, and, where appropriate, rehabilitation referral
3. School-based mental health services, including early identification of drug use and referrals to counseling services, and/or partnerships with public or private health care entities that have qualified mental and behavioral health professionals
4. Programs and activities that provide mentoring and school counseling to all students, including students who are at risk of drug use and abuse

Instruction and Notification

The district shall provide science-based preventative instruction, consistent with law, the accompanying administrative regulation, and Board Policy 5141.52 - Suicide Prevention, which has been proven effective in helping students avoid the use of alcohol and other drugs.

All instruction and related materials shall consistently state that unlawful use of alcohol or other drugs is prohibited. Instruction shall not include any message on responsible use of drugs or alcohol when such use is illegal. (Health and Safety Code 11999.2)

The district shall offer staff development activities for staff who implement the comprehensive drug and alcohol prevention and intervention program.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48985.5 requires districts, at the beginning of the first semester or quarter of the regular school year, to annually inform parents/guardians about the dangers associated with the use of synthetic drugs that are not prescribed by a physician, such as fentanyl, and, as amended by AB 2690 (Ch. 241, Statutes of 2024), about the risk of social media being used as a way to market and sell synthetic drugs. This notification may be provided as part of the parent/guardian notification pursuant to Education Code 48980. Additionally, pursuant to Education Code 48985.5, each district and school that maintains a website is required to post such information on its website.

The district shall annually inform parents/guardians at the beginning of the first semester or quarter of the regular school year about the dangers associated with the use of synthetic drugs that are not prescribed by a physician, such as fentanyl, the possibility that dangerous drugs can be found in counterfeit pills, and the risks of social media being used as a way to market and sell synthetic drugs. Additionally, the district, and each school that maintains its own website, shall post such information on its website. (Education Code 48985.5)

Intervention, Referral, and Student Assistance Programs

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 20 USC 7118, programs which may be funded under the Student Support and Academic Enrichment Grants include programs of counseling, mentoring, referral services, and other student assistance programs. The following section may be revised to reflect district practice.

Additionally, Education Code 215 mandates that any district serving students in grades 7-12 adopt a suicide prevention policy which contains measures and strategies for addressing the needs of high-risk groups, including, but not limited to, students with substance use disorders. See BP/AR 5141.52 - Suicide Prevention.

The Superintendent or designee shall inform school staff, students, and parents/guardians about early warning signs, which may indicate alcohol and other drug use, and about appropriate agencies offering intervention programs, counseling, referral, and other student assistance programs.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48900, as amended by AB 2711 (Ch. 840, Statutes of 2024), students who voluntarily disclose their use of a tobacco product, controlled substance, alcohol, or an intoxicant of any kind in order to seek help through services or supports may not be suspended solely for that disclosure.

The Board strongly encourages any student who is using alcohol or drugs to discuss the matter with the student's parent/guardian or with any staff member. Students who disclose their use of alcohol or other drugs when seeking help from an intervention or recovery program shall not be disciplined for such use, including that, in accordance with Education Code 48900, students who voluntarily disclose their use of a tobacco product, controlled substance, alcohol, or an intoxicant of any kind in order to seek help through services or supports shall not be suspended.

Opioid Antagonists

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for districts that serve students in middle school, junior high school, high school, or adult school and should be modified to reflect the students served by the district. Pursuant to Education Code 49414.6, as added by SB 997 (Ch. 872, Statutes of 2024), a district may not prohibit a student in middle school, junior high school, or high school, while on a school site or participating in school activities, from carrying fentanyl test strips or a federally approved opioid antagonist for the emergency treatment of persons suffering, or reasonably believed to be suffering, from an opioid overdose.

Students in middle school, junior high school, high school, or adult school, may carry fentanyl test strips or a federally approved opioid antagonist for the emergency treatment of persons suffering, or reasonably believed to be suffering,

from an opioid overdose, while on a school site or participating in a school activity. (Education Code 49414.6)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for districts that serve students 12 years of age or older and may be deleted by districts that do not serve such students. Pursuant to Education Code 49414.35, as added by AB 2998 (Ch. 974, Statutes of 2024), districts may not prohibit students 12 years of age or older, while on a school site or participating in school activities, from carrying or administering, for the purposes of providing emergency treatment

to persons who are suffering, or reasonably believed to be suffering, from an opioid overdose, a naloxone hydrochloride nasal spray or any other opioid overdose reversal medication. Students who administer such an opioid antagonist may not be held liable in a civil action or be subject to criminal prosecution due their acts or omissions, and the district and employees of the district may not be subject to professional review, liable in a civil action, or subject to criminal prosecution for a student's acts in administering an opioid antagonist, unless an act or omission of the students, employee, or district constitutes gross negligence or willful or wanton misconduct.

Additionally, students 12 years of age or older, while on a school site or participating in school activities, may carry and administer a naloxone hydrochloride nasal spray or any other opioid overdose reversal medication that is federally approved for over-the-counter nonprescription use for the purpose of providing emergency treatment to persons who are suffering, or reasonably believed to be suffering, from an opioid overdose. (Education Code 49414.35)

Enforcement and Discipline

Unless otherwise authorized by law, students shall not possess, use, or sell alcohol or other drugs and related paraphernalia on school grounds or at school-sponsored activities.

The Superintendent or designee shall clearly communicate to all students, staff, and parents/guardians the district's policies, regulations, and school rules related to the use of alcohol and other drugs.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48900, a student's unlawful possession, use, sale, or furnishing of alcohol or a controlled substance is a ground for suspension or expulsion; see AR 5144.1 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process. Education Code 48915 requires immediate suspension and mandates expulsion for any student who sells a controlled substance at school or while under school jurisdiction. In addition, Education Code 48902 requires districts to notify law enforcement of any acts which may involve the possession or sale of narcotics or a controlled substance. However, when suspension and expulsion are not mandated, districts should consider whether it is appropriate to use an alternative discipline that maintains safety and order on campus and corrects student misbehavior without unnecessarily excluding students from school or discouraging them from seeking assistance for substance abuse.

Any student found by the Board to be selling a controlled substance listed in Health and Safety Code 11053-11058 shall be recommended for expulsion in accordance with Board Policy/Administrative Regulation 5144.1 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process. A student found to have committed another drug or alcohol offense, including possession or intoxication, shall be referred to appropriate behavioral interventions or student assistance programs, and may be subject to discipline on a case-by-case basis.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49414.4, the district may, as part of a restorative justice framework and utilizing the Multi-Tiered System of Supports, use alternatives to a referral of a student to a law enforcement agency in response to an incident involving the student's misuse of an opioid.

The district may use alternatives to the referral of a student to a law enforcement agency in response to an incident involving the student's misuse of an opioid, to the extent any alternative utilized is not in conflict with any law requiring that referral. (Education Code 49414.4)

Program Evaluation

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 20 USC 7116, an application for Student Support and Academic Enrichment Grants is required to include a description of how the district will periodically evaluate program effectiveness based on identified program objectives and outcomes. The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. The Board and Superintendent shall agree upon performance measures that will be used to monitor and determine the effectiveness of district programs in reducing drug and alcohol use. The Superintendent or designee shall periodically report to the Board on the effectiveness of district activities in achieving identified objectives and outcomes. (20 USC 7116)

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State

Bus. Code 25608

Ed. Code 32282

Description

[Alcohol on school property; use in connection with instruction](#)

School safety plans

Regulation 5131.6: Alcohol And Other Drugs

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 10/01/1994 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

Instruction

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 51203 mandates the Governing Board to adopt regulations specifying the grade(s) and course(s) in which drug education is given. The following paragraphs may be revised to specify Board-designated grades and courses.

The curriculum of all elementary and secondary schools shall include instruction on the effects upon the human body, as determined by science, of tobacco, alcohol, narcotics, dangerous drugs as defined in Health and Safety Code 11032, and other dangerous substances. Instruction shall be sequential in nature and suited to meet the needs of students at their respective grade level. (Education Code 51203, 51260)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education 51203, as amended by AB 2865 (Ch. 314, Statutes of 2024), instruction on the nature and effects of alcohol is required to include information about excessive alcohol use and the short- and long-term health risks of excessive alcohol use, which may include instruction about depression and anxiety.

Instruction on the nature and effects of alcohol shall include information about excessive alcohol use and the short- and long-term health risks of excessive alcohol use, including information about excessive drinking, the immediate effects of alcohol that increase the risks of harmful health conditions, and how excessive alcohol use can lead to the development of chronic diseases and other serious problems, including alcohol-related deaths and mental health problems. (Education Code 51203)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 51260 provides that instruction on drug education "should" be conducted in conjunction with courses given on health to students in grades 1-6 and "shall" be conducted in conjunction with courses given on health to students in grades 7-12. Given this distinction, it is recommended that districts consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education or district counsel regarding drug education in grades 1-6.

In grades 1-6, instruction in drug education should be given in health courses required by Education Code 51210. (Education Code 51260)

In grades 7-12, instruction in drug education shall be conducted in health courses and in any other appropriate area of study required by Education Code 51220. (Education Code 51260)

Secondary school instruction shall also include a study of the effects of alcohol and other drugs upon prenatal development. (Education Code 51203)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for districts that require students to complete a course in health education for graduation from high school. Pursuant to Education Code 51225.38, as added by AB 2429 (Ch. 67, Statutes of 2024), beginning with the 2026-27 school year, if a district has elected to require students to complete a course in health education for graduation from high school, such course is required to include instruction in the dangers associated with fentanyl use.

Additionally, beginning with the 2026-27 school year, courses in health education required for graduation from high school shall include instruction in the dangers associated with fentanyl use in accordance with Education Code 51225.38.

Instruction shall be provided by appropriately trained instructors who have demonstrated competencies, as determined by the principal or designee, in the following areas: (Education Code 51260)

1. The ability to interact with students in a positive way
2. Knowledge of the properties and effects of tobacco, alcohol, narcotics, dangerous drugs, and shared drug apparatus
3. Effective teaching skills and competency in helping students to express opinions responsibly and to become aware of their values as they affect drug-use decisions

Intervention

District staff shall intervene whenever students use alcohol or other illegal drugs while on school property or under school jurisdiction. Staff members who have a reasonable suspicion that a student may be under the influence of alcohol or drugs shall immediately notify the principal or designee.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44049 authorizes the principal or designee to report a known or suspected instance of student alcohol- or drug-use to the student's parent/guardian, except when such a report would involve a disclosure of confidential information acquired during counseling in violation of Education Code 49602 and as specified below. The principal or designee incurs no criminal or civil liability as a result of this report, unless a false report was made knowingly or with reckless disregard for truth or falsity.

If the principal or designee, observes or suspects that a student may be under the influence of alcohol or drugs, the principal or designee may notify the student's parent/guardian. (Education Code 44049)

School staff shall not disclose confidential information provided during counseling by a student 12 years of age or older. A school counselor may report such information to the principal or parent/guardian only when the counselor believes that disclosure is necessary to avert a clear and present danger to the health, safety or welfare of the student or other persons living in the school community. The school counselor shall not disclose such information to the parent/guardian if the counselor believes that the disclosure would result in a clear and present danger to the student's health, safety or welfare. (Education Code 44049, 49602)

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Bus. Code 25608	Alcohol on school property; use in connection with instruction
Ed. Code 32282	School safety plans
Ed. Code 44049	Known or suspected alcohol or drug abuse by student
Ed. Code 44645	In-service training anabolic steroids
Ed. Code 48900	Grounds for suspension or expulsion
Ed. Code 48900.5	Suspension, limitation on imposition; exception
Ed. Code 48901	Smoking or use of tobacco prohibited
Ed. Code 48901.5	Prohibition of electronic signaling devices
Ed. Code 48902	Notification of law enforcement authorities; civil or criminal immunity
Ed. Code 48909	Narcotics or other hallucinogenic drugs
Ed. Code 48915	Expulsion; particular circumstances
Ed. Code 48980	Parent/Guardian notifications
Ed. Code 48985.5	Fentanyl and synthetic drugs danger notification
Ed. Code 49414.35	Opioid antagonist use by students
Ed. Code 49414.4	Alternatives to law enforcement referrals for opioid misuse
Ed. Code 49414.6	Opioid antagonist possession
Ed. Code 49428.16	County Working Group on Fentanyl Education in Schools
Ed. Code 49602	Counseling and confidentiality of student information
Ed. Code 51202	Instruction in personal and public health and safety
Ed. Code 51203	Instruction on alcohol, narcotics and restricted dangerous drugs
Ed. Code 51210	Course of study for grades 1-6
Ed. Code 51220	Areas of study; grades 7 to 12
Ed. Code 51225.38	Health education; fentanyl instruction

Policy 5131.8: Mobile Communication Devices

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 10/01/2019 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: The following policy will be mandated beginning July 1, 2026, and may be revised to reflect district practice. Pursuant to Education Code 48901.7, as amended by AB 3216 (Ch. 500, Statutes of 2024), the Governing Board is required, by July 1, 2026, to adopt policy that limits or prohibits student use of smartphones while at a school site or under the supervision and control of district employee(s), and subsequently, to update the policy every five years.

Additionally, Education Code 48901.5 authorizes the district to regulate the use of electronic signaling devices that operate through the transmission or receipt of radio waves, unless essential for a student's health.

The U.S. Department of Education's 2024 guidance, "Planning Together: A Playbook for Student Personal Device Policies," provides districts guidance for adopting policies around the use of cellphones and personal devices on campus.

The Governing Board recognizes that student use of smartphones and other mobile communication devices on campus may be beneficial to student learning and well-being and could be harmful and disruptive of the instructional program in some circumstances. When on campus or when under the supervision of district employees, students may use smartphones and other mobile communication devices only as permitted under this policy.

CSBA NOTE: The following two options offer different approaches to regulating the use of smartphones and other mobile communication devices. Districts should revise this policy consistent with their approach. Education Code 48901.7, as amended by AB 3216, requires significant stakeholder participation in the development of the policy, in order to ensure that the policy is responsive to the unique needs and desires of students, parents/guardians, and educators in each community.

Option 1, below, limits the use of smartphones and other mobile communication devices to noninstructional time. Option 2, below, prohibits the use of smartphones and other mobile communication devices while at a school site or under the supervision and control of a district employee.

Option 1: (Limited use of smartphones and other mobile communication devices)

Students may use smartphones or other mobile communication devices on campus during noninstructional time as long as the device is utilized in accordance with law and any applicable school rules.

Mobile communication devices shall be turned off during instructional time.

End Option 1**Option 2: (Prohibited use of smartphones and other mobile communication devices)**

Students shall not use smartphones or other mobile communication devices while at a school site or under the supervision and control of a district employee.

End Option 2

CSBA NOTE: The following applies to all districts, irrespective of which option the district chooses. Education Code 48901.7 specifies circumstances in which the district is not permitted to prohibit student use of smartphones and other mobile communication devices.

However, a student shall not be prohibited from possessing or using a mobile communication device under any of the following circumstances: (Education Code 48901.5, 48901.7)

1. In the case of an emergency, or in response to a perceived threat of danger
2. When a teacher or administrator grants permission to the student to possess or use a mobile communication

device, subject to any reasonable limitation imposed by that teacher or administrator

3. When a licensed physician or surgeon determines that the possession or use is necessary for the student's health and well-being
4. When the possession or use is required by the student's individualized education program

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48901.7, as amended by AB 3216, the district's policy may include enforcement mechanisms that limit student access to smartphones. However, the district is not permitted to monitor, collect, or otherwise access any information related to a student's online activities.

The Superintendent or designee may undertake measures or strategies in accordance with law, to limit student access to smartphones and other mobile communication devices on campus. (Education Code 48901.7)

Smartphones and other mobile communication devices shall not be used in any manner which infringes on the privacy rights of any other person.

CSBA NOTE: Penal Code 1546.1 prohibits warrantless searches of students' personal electronic devices such as mobile phones, except in the circumstances specified in the following paragraph. Additionally, a search of a student's personally owned mobile communication device may be subject to the Fourth Amendment of the U.S. Constitution, which prohibits unreasonable search and seizure. See BP/AR 5145.12 - Search and Seizure. It is recommended that the district consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel, with questions related to the search of a student's mobile communication device.

A student's personal electronic device shall not be searched without the consent of the student's parent/guardian, except pursuant to a lawfully issued warrant, when a school official, in good faith, believes that an emergency involving danger of death or serious physical injury to the student or others requires access to the electronic device information, or when the search is otherwise permitted pursuant to Penal Code 1546.1.

When a student uses a mobile communication device in an unauthorized manner while at a school site or under the supervision and control of a district employee, the student may be disciplined and the district employee may temporarily confiscate the device. The employee shall store the device securely until it is returned to the student or turned over to the principal or designee, as appropriate.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph addresses students' off-campus conduct during nonschool hours. In general, courts have upheld districts' discipline of students for off-campus conduct that posed a threat to the safety of other students, staff, or school property or presented a risk of substantial disruption of school activities, provided that the district was able to document the impact or disruption that the conduct had, or could be expected to have, on school activities.

Pursuant to Education Code 48900, districts have the authority to suspend or expel students who engage in cyberbullying off campus, provided that the act meets the criteria specified in the definition of "bullying" in Education Code 48900, which are a severe or pervasive physical or verbal act or conduct that has or can be reasonably predicted to have the effect of placing a reasonable student in fear of harm to the student's person or property, causing a substantially detrimental effect on the student's physical or mental health, causing substantial interference with the student's academic performance, or causing substantial interference with the student's ability to participate in or benefit from school services, activities, or privileges. For more information regarding bullying, including cyberbullying, see BP 5131.2 - Bullying.

In adopting policy related to off-campus conduct, it is recommended that districts consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel to ensure that the policy does not violate students' First Amendment rights to freedom of speech or expression. For more information regarding freedom of speech or expression, see BP 5145.2 - Freedom of Speech/Expression.

A student may also be subject to discipline, in accordance with law, Board policy, or administrative regulation, for off-campus use of a mobile communication device which poses a threat or danger to the safety of students, staff, or district property or substantially disrupts school activities.

The district will not be responsible or liable for a student's mobile communication device which is brought on campus or to a school activity and is lost, stolen, or damaged.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48901.7, as amended by AB 3216, the district's policy limiting or

prohibiting student use of smartphones while at a school site or under the supervision and control of district employee(s) is required to be updated every five years.

The Board shall review and, as necessary, update this policy at least once every five years. Any such review or update shall include significant stakeholder participation to ensure that the policy is responsive to the unique needs and desires of the school community.

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State

5 CCR 300-307

Civ. Code 1714.1

Ed. Code 200-270

Ed. Code 32280-32289.5

Ed. Code 35181

Ed. Code 35291-35291.5

Ed. Code 44807

Ed. Code 48900-48925

Ed. Code 48901.5

Ed. Code 48901.7

Ed. Code 48901.8

Ed. Code 51512

Pen. Code 1546.1

Pen. Code 288.2

Pen. Code 313

Pen. Code 647

Pen. Code 653.2

Veh. Code 23123-23124

Description

[Duties of students](#)

[Liability of parent or guardian for act of willful misconduct by a minor](#)

[Prohibition of discrimination](#)

[School safety plans](#)

[Governing board authority to set policy on responsibilities of students](#)

[Rules](#)

[Teachers' duty concerning conduct of students](#)

[Suspension and expulsion](#)

[Prohibition of electronic signaling devices](#)

[Limitation or prohibition of student use of smartphones](#)

Limitation or prohibition of student use of social media

[Prohibited use of electronic listening or recording device](#)

Electronic Communications Privacy Act

[Harmful matter with intent to seduce](#)

[Harmful matter](#)

[Use of camera or other instrument to invade person's privacy; misdemeanor](#)

[Electronic communication devices; threats to safety](#)

[Prohibitions against use of electronic devices while driving](#)

Federal

20 USC 1681-1688

Description

Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972; discrimination based on sex

Management Resources

California Department of Education Publication

Court Decision

Court Decision

Court Decision

Court Decision

Court Decision

CSBA Publication

CSBA Publication

U.S. Department of Education Publication

Website

Description

[Bullying at School, 2003](#)

Safford Unified School District V. Redding (2009) 557 US 364

Mahanoy Area School District v. B.L. (2021) 141 S.Ct. 2038

J.C. v. Beverly Hills Unified School District (2010) 711 F.Supp.2d 1094

New Jersey v. T.L.O. (1985) 469 U.S. 325

Tinker v. Des Moines Independent Community School District (1969) 393 U.S. 503

Cyberbullying: Policy Considerations for Boards, Policy Brief, rev. July 2010

[Safe Schools: Strategies for Governing Boards to Ensure Student Success, 2011](#)

[Planning Together: A Playbook for Student Personal Device Policies, December 2024](#)

[CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services](#)

Policy 5141.5: Mental Health

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 05/01/2020 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 49428.2, as added by SB 153 (Ch. 38, Statutes of 2024), mandates the Governing Board of any district serving students in grades 7-12, before January 31, 2026, to adopt a policy on referral protocols for addressing student behavioral health concerns. This mandate is reflected below; see "Mental Health Counseling and Referrals."

Education Code 215 requires the Board to adopt a policy on student suicide prevention, intervention, and postvention (i.e., intervention conducted after a suicide) with specified components; see BP/AR 5141.52 - Suicide Prevention. The following policy is intended to address broader mental health issues facing students and may be revised to reflect district practice.

Pursuant to Education Code 232.7, the California Department of Education (CDE) is required, by June 30, 2025, to develop and post on its website a model policy and resources about body shaming that districts may use to educate staff and students. Districts are encouraged to share these resources with staff, students, and parents/guardians by providing information in student and employee handbooks and making the information available on each school's website.

The U.S. Department of Education's (USDOE), "Supporting Child and Student Social, Emotional, Behavioral, and Mental Health Needs," provides that a student's unmet mental health treatment needs may result in social, emotional, or behavioral challenges that, in the absence of effective support, may cause a student to experience reactive and exclusionary discipline, such as suspensions and/or expulsions, that further exacerbate mental health concerns, interrupt access to and participation in learning, limit opportunities, and negatively affect outcomes. The guidance explains that school mental health services play an important role by broadening the reach of mental health services and providing an access point for early and effective intervention in everyday environments. Additionally, the guidance articulates several recommendations for how districts can increase the capacity to provide students with social, emotional, and behavioral health support, which includes (1) prioritizing wellness for individuals, (2) enhancing mental health literacy and reducing stigma and other barriers to access, (3) implementing a continuum of evidence-based prevention practices, (4) establishing an integrated framework of educational, social, emotional, and behavioral health support, and (5) using data for decision making to promote equitable implementation and outcomes.

The U.S. Surgeon General's, "Social Connection Advisory," emphasizes the critical role that social connection plays in individual and societal health and well-being, and provides recommendations for how to address the consequences when there is a lack of social connection. Because schools play an important role in facilitating positive social connection, the advisory includes specific actions districts can implement, which include (1) developing a strategic plan for school connectedness and social skills with benchmark tracking, (2) building social connection into the health curriculum, (3) implementing socially based educational techniques, and (4) creating a supportive school environment.

In its advisory, "Social Media and Youth Mental Health," the U.S. Surgeon General describes the positive and negative impacts of social media on children and adolescents, including the impact on mental health and well-being, and recommends that schools develop, implement, and evaluate digital and media literacy curriculum to provide students and staff with the skills to strengthen digital resilience.

Additionally, SchoolSafety.gov is an interagency website created by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security, USDOE, U.S. Department of Justice (DOJ), and U.S. Department of Health and Human Services to provide districts with actionable recommendations to create safe and supportive learning environments for students, including information about mental health. In addition, the Children and Youth Behavioral Health Initiative provides resources for school administrators, school health staff, teachers, students and their families. The California Department of Health Care Services (DHCS) also provides free mental health and wellness resources to schools through its CalHOPE Schools Initiative.

The Governing Board recognizes that students' emotional well-being and mental health are critical to their ability to perform to their full academic and personal potential. The Superintendent or designee shall develop strategies and

services to reduce the stigma associated with mental illness, facilitate access to mental health services, and help students build resiliency skills, including digital resilience, increase social connections, and cope with life challenges.

The Superintendent or designee shall consult and collaborate with school-employed mental health professionals, the county mental health department, psychologists and other health professionals, social workers, and/or community organizations to strengthen local mental health services and develop and implement an integrated plan to support student mental health.

To the extent possible, the district shall focus on preventive strategies which increase students' connectedness to school, create a support network of peers and trusted adults, and provide techniques for conflict resolution. The district shall investigate and resolve any complaint of bullying, intimidation, harassment, or discrimination in accordance with law and district policy.

CSBA NOTE: The state's content standards for health education include voluntary standards pertaining to mental, emotional, and social health at selected elementary and secondary grades and suicide prevention instruction at grade 7 or 8 and in high school.

Education Code 51925 requires districts that offer health education courses to middle or high school students to include mental health instruction, as specified. Pursuant to Education Code 51929, CDE developed the, "Mental Health Instruction Expansion Education Plan," to assist districts in (1) understanding that mental health education is a universal support and part of California health education, (2) identifying resources to analyze, expand, and enhance current mental health education efforts, and (3) making a plan to enhance and expand mental health education.

Additionally, pursuant to Education Code 33546.4, as added by AB 3010 (Ch. 176, Statutes of 2024), when the Health Education Framework for California Public Schools is next revised, the Instructional Quality Commission is required to consider including information on evidence-based schoolwide programs to support students in developing skills in mindfulness, distress tolerance, interpersonal effectiveness, and emotional regulation.

Pursuant to Education Code 51225.38, as added by AB 2429 (Ch. 67, Statutes of 2024), if a district requires a course in health education for graduation from high school, the course is required, beginning with the 2026-27 school year, to include instruction in the dangers associated with fentanyl use.

For more information on the required contents of courses, see BP/AR 6143 - Courses of Study.

Instruction provided to students shall promote student health and mental, emotional, and social development. Health education courses shall be aligned with the state content standards and curriculum framework, as specified in Administrative Regulation 6143 - Courses of Study, and shall include, but not be limited to, instruction related to identifying signs of depression and self-destructive behaviors including substance abuse, developing coping skills, and identifying resources that may provide assistance.

Information and Training

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49428.15, CDE has identified and posted on its website, "Youth Mental Health First Aid," an evidence-based and evidence-informed training program for use by schools to address student behavioral health.

Additionally, the California Surgeon General has developed, "Safe Spaces: Trauma Informed Training," an online training designed to help recognize and respond to signs of student trauma and stress.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide school staff and students with information and training to recognize the early signs and symptoms of an emerging mental health condition or behavioral health disorder, including common psychiatric conditions and substance use disorders such as opioid and alcohol abuse, identify risk factors and warning signs of suicidal intent, respond to students who have been impacted by traumatic stress, safely deescalate crisis situations involving students with a behavioral health disorder, and link students with effective services, referrals, and supports. Additionally, such training shall provide instruction on how to maintain student privacy and confidentiality, and may be provided to parents/guardians and families. (Education Code 49428.15)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49428.2, as added by SB 153, the district is required to, by July 1, 2029, certify to CDE that 100 percent of its certificated employees and 40 percent of its classified employees who have direct contact with students in grades 7-12 have received youth behavioral training at least one time, as specified.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that all certificated employees and 40 percent of classified employees who have direct contact with students in grades 7-12 receive youth behavioral training at least one time, in accordance with Education Code 49428.2.

The Superintendent or designee shall develop a protocol for identifying and assessing students who may be suffering from an anxiety disorder, depression, eating disorder, or other severe or disabling mental illness. The Superintendent or designee may establish districtwide or school-site crisis intervention team(s) to respond to mental health concerns in the school setting.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 218.3, CDE has developed and posted on its website, "Providing Relevant Inclusive Support that Matters for LGBTQ Students (PRISM)," a training curriculum for certificated staff to support lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, queer, and questioning (LGBTQ) cultural competency. Beginning with the 2025-26 school year, through the 2029-30 school year, districts are required to provide at least one hour of training annually to all certificated employees serving students in grades 7-12, in accordance with Education Code 218.3.

Additionally, pursuant to Education Code 219, the State Superintendent of Public Instruction has established the LGBTQ Statewide Advisory Task Force to identify the needs of LGBTQ students and make recommendations to assist in implementing supportive measures including (1) mental health and feelings of safety and support, (2) inclusive and safe access to school facilities, (3) inclusive instructional material and school curriculum, (4) prevention of, response to, and oversight of, bullying and harassment to determine the effectiveness of policies and programs, and (5) inclusive participation in school activities.

Annually, the Superintendent or designee shall provide, and require all certificated employees serving students in grades 7 to 12 to participate in, at least one hour of cultural competency training to support lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, queer, and questioning individuals. The district shall maintain records documenting the date that each employee completed the training and the name of the entity that provided the training. (Education Code 218.3)

CSBA NOTE: Each district school is required to notify students and parents/guardians no less than twice per school year with information regarding how to access student mental health services on campus and/or in the community, in accordance with Education Code 49428.

At least twice per school year, the Superintendent or designee shall ensure that each school provides notice regarding how to initiate access to student mental health services on campus and/or in the community. The notification to parents/guardians and to students shall be in at least two of the following methods: (Education Code 49428)

1. Distributing the information, electronically or in hardcopy, in a letter to parents/guardians, and in a school publication or other document to students
2. Including the information, at the beginning of the school year, in the parent/guardian handbook and in student orientation materials or a student handbook
3. Posting the information on the school's website or social media

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49428.5, each school site serving students in any of grades 6-12 is required to create a poster, as specified below, that identifies approaches and resources about student mental health, and prominently display such poster in public areas that are accessible to and commonly frequented by students at each school site. Pursuant to Education Code 49428.5, CDE has developed model mental health posters, available on its website.

Each school site that serves students in any of grades 6-12 shall create an age appropriate and culturally relevant poster that identifies approaches and shares resources about student mental health, and that includes the following information: (Education Code 49428.5)

1. Identification of common behaviors of those struggling with mental health or who are in a mental health crisis, including, but not limited to, anxiety, depression, eating disorders, emotional dysregulation, bipolar episodes, and schizophrenic episodes
2. A list of, and contact information for, school site-specific resources, including, but not limited to, counselors, wellness centers, and peer counselors
3. A list of, and contact information for, community resources, including, but not limited to, suicide prevention,

substance abuse, child crisis, nonpolice mental health hotlines, public behavioral health services, and community mental health centers

4. A list of positive coping strategies to use when dealing with mental health, including, but not limited to, meditation, mindfulness, yoga, breathing exercises, grounding skills, journaling, acceptance, and seeking therapy
5. A list of negative coping strategies to avoid, including, but not limited to, substance abuse or self-medication, violence and abuse, self-harm, compulsivity, dissociation, catastrophizing, and isolating

The poster shall be displayed in English and any primary language spoken by 15 percent or more of the students at the school site and be no smaller than 8.5 by 11 inches and at least 12-point font. The poster shall be prominently and conspicuously displayed in public areas that are accessible to, and commonly frequented by, students at each school site such as bathrooms, locker rooms, classrooms, classroom hallways, gymnasiums, auditoriums, cafeterias, wellness centers, and offices. Additionally, at the beginning of each school year the poster shall be distributed online to students through social media, websites, portals, and learning platforms. (Education Code 49428.5)

Mental Health Counseling and Referrals

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 49428.2, as added by SB 153, mandates the Board of a district serving students in grades 7-12 to adopt a policy at a regularly scheduled meeting before January 31, 2026, on referral protocols for addressing student behavioral health concerns. A policy addressing referral protocols adopted before June 29, 2024, may be considered to meet the requirements if the contents of the policy fulfill the requirements specified in Education Code 49428.1 and 49428.2.

Pursuant to Education Code 49428.1, as amended by SB 153, CDE is required to develop model referral protocols for addressing student behavioral health concerns and to post the model referral protocols on its website by June 1, 2025.

A school counselor, school psychologist, or school social worker may provide mental health counseling to students in accordance with the specialization(s) authorized on the individual's credential. As needed, students and parents/guardians may be provided referrals to mental health services in the community and/or to mental health services at or near district schools.

The district's referral protocols shall: (Education Code 49428.1)

1. Address the appropriate and timely referral by school staff of students with behavioral health concerns
2. Reflect a multitiered system of support process and positive behavioral interventions and supports, to be used as an alternative to disciplinary action as appropriate

The protocols shall be accessible to students who may be the subject of disciplinary action.

3. Be adaptable to varied local service arrangements for behavioral health services
4. Reflect evidence-based and culturally appropriate approaches to student behavioral health referral without disciplinary actions

"Evidence-based" means peer-reviewed, scientific research evidence, including studies based on research methodologies that control threats to both the internal and the external validity of the research findings.

5. Address the inclusion of parents/guardians in the referral process
6. Be written to ensure clarity and ease of use by certificated and classified school employees
7. Reflect differentiated referral processes for students with exceptional needs and other populations for whom the referral process may be distinct
8. Be written to ensure that school employees act only within the authorization or scope of their credential or license

School employees are not authorized or encouraged to diagnose or treat youth behavioral health disorders unless they are specifically licensed and employed to do so.

9. Be consistent with state activities conducted by the California Department of Education in the administration of federally funded behavioral health programs

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Family Code 6924, a student 12 years of age or older is legally authorized to consent to mental health treatment or counseling if the student, in the opinion of the mental health professional, is mature enough to participate intelligently in the services. However, such mental health treatment or counseling authorized by Family Code 6924 requires involvement of the minor's parent/guardian unless the mental health professional determines, after consulting with the minor, that the involvement of the parent/guardian would be inappropriate. A student 12 years of age or older may consent to mental health treatment or counseling if the student, in the opinion of the attending mental health professional, is mature enough to participate intelligently in the services. Additionally, the student's parent/guardian shall consent to student's treatment, unless the mental health professional determines, after consulting with the student, that the involvement of the parent/guardian would be inappropriate. (Family Code 6924)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49429, CDE has developed, "Telehealth Guidance for School Districts," to provide guidelines for the use of telehealth technology in schools, including mental health and behavioral health services to students on school campuses, and guidelines for securing telehealth systems. Telehealth services may include live counseling, mental health, or therapeutic sessions between a student or group of students and a licensed clinician delivered through a virtual platform. The following four paragraphs reflect CDE's 2024 guidance.

For more information regarding school health services, including telehealth services, see BP/AR 5141.6 - School Health Services. It is recommended that districts with questions regarding the provision of telehealth services, consult district risk management and/or insurance, and CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel, as appropriate.

In delivering mental health and behavioral health services to students, the district may use telehealth or other information and communication technologies that facilitate the diagnosis, consultation, treatment, education, care management, and self-management of a student's health while the student is on campus and the health care provider is at a distant location. (Education Code 49429)

Prior to utilizing telehealth technology to manage a student's mental health or behavior, the mental health professional shall consult with the student, parent/guardian, and/or the student's individualized education program team, as required by law, unless the mental health professional determines that the involvement would be inappropriate pursuant to Family Code 6924.

CSBA NOTE: CDE, in its 2024, "Telehealth Guidance for School Districts," provides numerous recommendations related to using telehealth services, including the creation of a district "emergency response plan" for telebehavioral health, as described below. Since an "emergency response plan" for telebehavioral health is not defined in law, it is recommended that districts with questions about developing such a plan consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district counsel.

In using telehealth technology to provide mental health services to students, the Superintendent or designee shall ensure that mental health professionals comply with applicable professional codes of ethics and legal authority. Additionally, space that affords privacy and confidentiality of telehealth sessions shall be provided for students and an emergency response plan shall be put in place that lays out all legally-mandated steps to take when a student suddenly begins to exhibit suicidal ideation or other potentially dangerous behavior during a telehealth session.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 28 CFR 35.108, a student should be evaluated in accordance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act (29 USC 794) if the student has a disability, including a mental impairment, that substantially limits a major life activity, has a record of such impairment, or is regarded as having such impairment. See BP/AR 6164.6 - Identification and Education Under Section 504. Districts also have an affirmative, ongoing duty to actively and systematically seek out, identify, locate, and evaluate all children with exceptional needs who may be in need of special education and related services (Education Code 56171, 56300-56385; 20 USC 1412; 34 CFR 300.111). See BP/AR 6164.4 - Identification and Evaluation of Individuals for Special Education.

USDOE and DOJ's joint publication, "Supporting and Protecting the Rights of Students at Risk of Self-Harm in the Era of COVID-19," provides that a student with anxiety, depression, or a substance use disorder may be considered

a mental health disability that entitles the student to special education or related services in accordance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act or the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act. While this is written in response to the pandemic, the guidance may be interpreted as having a more general applicability.

If a student has an emotional or mental illness that limits a major life activity, has a record of such impairment, or is regarded as having such impairment, or may need special education and related services, the student shall be referred for an evaluation for purposes of determining whether any educational or related services are required in accordance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act or the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, as applicable. (Education Code 56301-56302; 29 USC 794; 28 CFR 35.108)

Funding Resources

CSBA NOTE: In addition to using district funds for mental health programs or services, districts may apply for grant funds administered by the county mental health agency or other sources.

The Behavioral Health Services Act, formerly the Mental Health Services Act, established by Proposition 63 in 2004 and revised by Proposition 1 in 2024, provides funding, personnel, and other resources to support county mental health programs, including, but not limited to, prevention and early intervention programs and treatment for substance abuse disorders. Funding may be allocated for outreach to families and others to recognize the early signs of potentially severe and disabling mental illnesses, access and linkage to medically necessary care for children with severe mental illness, reduction in stigma and discrimination against people with mental illness, and strategies to reduce negative outcomes that may result from untreated mental illness. Half of early intervention funding is required to be directed to individuals 25 years of age and younger, and include early childhood (0-5) mental health consultation, school-based services, and expanding early psychosis and mood disorder detection and intervention.

Welfare and Institutions Code 5886 established the Mental Health Student Services Act, a competitive grant program to award funds to county mental health or behavioral health departments for the purpose of creating mental health partnerships with school districts, charter schools, and county offices of education.

DHCS launched the Children and Youth Behavioral Health Initiative Fee Schedule program to create a reimbursement pathway for districts to receive funding for services provided at schools or school-linked sites by setting the reimbursement rate for a certain set of outpatient, school-linked services rendered to children and youth who are (1) under 26 years old, (2) enrolled in public Transitional Kindergarten-12 schools, and (3) covered by Medi-Cal managed care plans, Medi-Cal Fee-for-Service, health care service plans, and disability insurers. For more information about the Children and Youth Behavioral Health Initiative, see DHCS's website.

The Superintendent or designee shall explore potential funding sources for district programs and services that support student's mental health. In accordance with local plans and priorities, the district may apply to the county for grants for prevention and early intervention activities that are designed to prevent mental illness from becoming severe and disabling and to improve timely access for underserved populations.

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Ed. Code 215-216	Student suicide prevention
Ed. Code 218.3	Lesbian, Gay, Transgender, Queer, and Questioning Student Resources; online training delivery platform
Ed. Code 219	Lesbian, Gay, Transgender, Queer, and Questioning Student Resources; advisory task force
Ed. Code 232.7	Body shaming; model policy and resources
Ed. Code 234.6	Bullying and harassment prevention information
Ed. Code 32280-32289.5	School safety plans
Ed. Code 33546.4	Instructional Quality Commission; consideration of skills related to mindfulness, distress tolerance, interpersonal effectiveness, and emotional regulation when Health Education Framework next revised

Policy 5141.52: Suicide Prevention

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 07/01/2009 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 215 mandates the Governing Board of any district serving students in grades K-12 to adopt a policy on student suicide prevention, intervention, and postvention (i.e., intervention conducted after a suicide) with specified components. The required components are addressed in this policy and the accompanying administrative regulation.

Pursuant to Education Code 215, as amended by SB 1318 (Ch. 645, Statutes of 2024), the California Department of Education (CDE) is required, by July 1, 2026, to update its, "Model Youth Suicide Prevention Policy for Local Educational Agencies that Serve Kindergarten through Twelfth Grade Students," to address crisis intervention protocols in the event of a student suicide crisis. On or after July 1, 2026, the Board is required to, during its next regularly scheduled review of its student suicide prevention policy, update its policy to include the best practices identified in CDE's updated Model Policy.

The following policy is consistent with CDE's Model Policy, which also includes an extensive list of resources to assist in the prevention, intervention, and postvention of student suicide. Districts are encouraged to work closely with their county behavioral health department to identify and access resources at the local level.

The Mental Health Services Oversight and Accountability Commission developed a suicide prevention plan for the state which is published in, "Striving for Zero: California's Strategic Plan for Suicide Prevention 2020-2025," available on its website. The plan presents strategic aims, with related goals, objectives, and an implementation schedule. Districts may find the strategic plan useful in learning more about the stigma associated with behavioral health needs, myths and misconceptions about suicidal behavior and its hinderance to prevention efforts, suicidal behavior, risk and protective factors, and best practices in suicide prevention. Additionally, the Commission published, "Accelerating Transformational Change: Strategic Plan for 2024-2027," which includes the goals of supporting school-based mental health.

The California Department of Public Health, Office of Suicide Prevention (OSP) is the designated state entity responsible for coordinating and aligning statewide suicide prevention efforts and resources. OSP's youth suicide prevention projects, including the Youth Suicide Prevention Media and Outreach Campaign, are available on OSP's website. The California Department of Health Care Services provides free mental health and wellness resources to schools through its CalHOPE Schools Initiative.

Additionally, SchoolSafety.gov is an interagency website created by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security, U.S. Department of Education (USDOE), U.S. Department of Justice (DOJ), and U.S. Department of Health and Human Services to provide districts with actionable recommendations to create safe and supportive learning environments for students, including information about suicide management.

The following policy and accompanying administrative regulation should be revised to reflect district practice and the grade levels offered by the district.

The Governing Board recognizes that suicide is a leading cause of death among youth, that prevention is a collective effort that requires stakeholder engagement, and that school personnel who regularly interact with students are often in a position to recognize the warning signs of suicide and to offer appropriate referral and/or assistance. In an effort to reduce suicidal behavior, its impact on students and families, and other associated trauma, the Superintendent or designee shall develop measures, strategies, practices, and supports for suicide prevention, intervention, and postvention.

In developing and updating district policy and procedures for suicide prevention, intervention, and postvention, the Superintendent or designee shall consult with school and community stakeholders, school-employed mental health professionals, and suicide prevention experts. If the policy will affect K-6 students, the county mental health plan shall also be consulted. (Education Code 215)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. Education Code 215 does not define "school and community stakeholders" or "school-employed mental health professionals" who must be consulted in the development of policy. The following paragraph details examples that are consistent with CSBA

and CDE recommendations.

School and community stakeholders and school mental health professionals with whom the Superintendent or designee shall consult may include district and school administrators, school counselors, school psychologists, school social workers, school nurses, other staff, parents/guardians and caregivers, students, local health agencies, mental health professionals, community organizations, law enforcement, legal counsel, and/or the district's risk manager or insurance carrier. The Superintendent or designee may also collaborate with county and/or city governments in an effort to align district policy with any existing community suicide prevention plans.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 215, as amended by SB 1318, if the district does not have a school mental health professional or contract with a mental health professional, the Board is encouraged to consider, when reviewing its policy on suicide prevention, whether funding should be identified for purposes of hiring a school mental health professional.

When developing or reviewing district policy on suicide prevention, the Superintendent or designee may make a recommendation regarding the need to hire a mental health professional for the district, or for any school that is not currently served by a mental health professional, and the possible funding source(s) for such hiring.

Measures and strategies for suicide prevention, intervention, and postvention shall include, but are not limited to:

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 215 mandates that the district's policy address any training on suicide awareness and prevention to be provided to teachers of students in all grade levels served by the district. See the accompanying administrative regulation for additional language fulfilling this mandate. Additionally, Education Code 49604 encourages each district to provide suicide prevention training at least once to each middle, junior high, and high school counselor. Item #1 should be revised to specify the categories of employees who will receive the training.

1. Staff development on suicide awareness and prevention for teachers, interns, school counselors, and others who interact with students, including, as appropriate, substitute teachers, coaches, expanded day learning staff, crossing guards, tutors, and volunteers

CSBA NOTE: Items #2-9 below reflect optional strategies for suicide prevention, intervention, and postvention and may be revised to reflect district practice.

2. Instruction to students in problem-solving, coping, and resiliency skills to promote students' mental, emotional, and social health and well-being; help-seeking strategies and resources; and instruction in recognizing and appropriately responding to warning signs of suicidal intent in others
3. Methods for promoting a positive school climate that enhances students' feelings of connectedness with the school and that is characterized by caring staff and harmonious relationships among students
4. The review of materials and resources used in awareness efforts and communications to ensure they align with best practices for safe and effective messaging about suicide
5. The provision of information to parents/guardians and caregivers regarding risk and protective factors, warning signs of suicide, the severity of the suicide problem among youth, the district's suicide prevention curriculum, the district's suicide prevention policy and procedures, basic steps for helping suicidal youth, the importance of communicating with appropriate staff if suicide risk is present or suspected, access to suicide prevention training, and/or school and community resources that can help youth in crisis
6. Encouragement for students to notify appropriate school personnel or other adults when they are experiencing thoughts of suicide or when they suspect or have knowledge of another student's suicidal intentions

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 215, as amended by SB 1318, CDE is required to update its Model Policy, by July 1, 2026, to address crisis intervention protocols in the event of a student suicide crisis. The Board is required to update its suicide prevention policy to include the best practices identified in CDE's updated Model Policy when it next reviews this policy after July 1, 2026.

7. Crisis intervention protocols for addressing suicide threats or attempts
8. Counseling and other postvention strategies for helping students, staff, and others cope in the aftermath of a student's suicide

CSBA NOTE: The National Association of School Psychologists recommends that the district and/or school sites create a suicide prevention crisis team to assist in effectively identifying and intervening with students who are at risk of suicidal behavior, including adoption and implementation of policies and procedures. It is recommended that such teams include, at a minimum, administration, mental health staff, and school security personnel. CDE also recommends that students are included on the team, to represent the student voice. The same crisis intervention team may be established to address broader mental health concerns as described in

BP 5141.5 - Mental Health.

9. Establishment of district and/or school-site crisis intervention team(s) to ensure the proper implementation and review of this policy and other district practices related to the emotional and behavioral wellness of students, including, but not limited to, the oversight of mental health and suicide prevention training, ensuring the suicide prevention policy, protocols, and resources are posted on the district and school websites, collaboration with community mental health organizations, identification of resources and organizations that provide evidence-based treatment, collaboration to build community response, and compliance with Education Code 215

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 215 mandates that the district's policy specifically address the needs of high-risk groups, including, but not limited to, those listed in the following paragraph. See the accompanying administrative regulation for additional language fulfilling this mandate.

CDE's Model Policy encourages districts to use the California School Climate, Health, and Learning Surveys or other survey data to determine the prevalence of suicidal ideation and behaviors, including patterns or trends, among all students, particularly among identified high-risk populations.

Pursuant to Education Code 218.3, CDE has developed and posted on its website, "Providing Relevant Inclusive Support that Matters for LGBTQ Students (PRISM)," a training curriculum for certificated staff to support lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, queer, and questioning (LGBTQ) cultural competency. Beginning with the 2025-26 school year, through the 2029-30 school year, districts are required to provide at least one hour of training annually to all certificated employees serving students in grades 7-12, in accordance with Education Code 218.3.

As appropriate, these measures and strategies shall specifically address the needs of students who are at high risk of suicide, including, but not limited to, students who are bereaved by suicide; students with exceptional needs, mental illness, or substance use disorders; students who are experiencing homelessness or who are in out-of-home settings such as foster care; and students who are lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, or questioning. (Education Code 215)

CSBA NOTE: USDOE and DOJ's joint publication, "Supporting and Protecting the Rights of Students at Risk of Self-Harm in the Era of COVID-19," provides that anxiety, depression, or substance use disorder may be considered a mental health disability that entitles a student to special education or related services in accordance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act or the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act. While this is written in response to the pandemic, the guidance may be interpreted as having a more general applicability. The following optional paragraph reflects this guidance.

In order to address mental health disabilities, the district may, as appropriate and in accordance with law, develop trauma-informed crisis management procedures that include an individualized assessment of the student's circumstances; provide and facilitate access to mental health evaluations and services; reasonably modify policies, such as attendance policies, for individual students; and train staff to recognize and respond appropriately to signs of distress and suicidal ideation in students.

CSBA NOTE: The following two optional paragraphs may be revised to reflect district practice. The paragraphs are consistent with CDE's Model Policy that recommends protocols for maintaining staff connection with students during school closures, in order to support student mental wellbeing and provide guidance on suicide prevention. The Superintendent or designee shall establish a process for school staff to maintain daily or regular contact with all students, including during distance learning and school closures, and for such staff to communicate any concerns about a student's emotional wellbeing and/or safety to the appropriate authorities.

Additionally, the Superintendent or designee shall ensure that school-based mental health professionals maintain regular contact with high-risk students, students who are on their caseloads, and those who are identified by staff as demonstrating need.

CSBA NOTE: The following two paragraphs are for use by districts that serve students in grades K-6.

The Board shall ensure that suicide prevention measures and strategies for students in grades K-6 are age appropriate and delivered and discussed in a manner that is sensitive to the needs of young students. (Education Code 215)

If a referral is made for mental health or related services for a student in grade K-6 who is a Medi-Cal beneficiary, the Superintendent or designee shall coordinate and consult with the county mental health plan. (Education Code 215)

District employees shall act only within the authorization and scope of their credential or license. Nothing in this policy shall be construed as authorizing or encouraging district employees to diagnose or treat mental illness unless they are specifically licensed and employed to do so. (Education Code 215)

When the district determines that a student is in need of mental or behavioral health services, the services shall be provided in accordance with protocols specified in Board Policy 5141.5 - Mental Health.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 215 requires that the district's student suicide prevention policy be updated to incorporate best practices identified in CDE's Model Policy. Education Code 215 also requires that the district's suicide prevention policy be updated at least every five years. Given the severity of the issue and importance of maintaining an up-to-date suicide prevention policy, CSBA and CDE recommend reviewing and updating this policy annually. The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

The Board shall review, and update as necessary, this policy at least every five years. The Board may, at its discretion, review the policy more frequently. (Education Code 215)

The Superintendent or designee shall periodically review district data pertaining to school climate and reports of suicidal ideation, attempts, or death to identify patterns or trends and make recommendations regarding program development.

The Superintendent or designee shall post this policy on the district's website, in a prominent location and in a manner that is easily accessible to parents/guardians and students. (Education Code 234.6)

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Ed. Code 215	Suicide prevention policies
Ed. Code 215.5	Student identification cards; inclusion of safety hotlines
Ed. Code 216	Suicide prevention online training programs
Ed. Code 218.3	Training curriculum to support lesbian, gay, bisexual, queer, and questioning students
Ed. Code 234.6	Bullying and harassment prevention information
Ed. Code 32280-32289.5	School safety plans
Ed. Code 49060-49079	Student records
Ed. Code 49428.15	Identification of evidence-based and evidence-informed training programs for schools to address youth behavioral health
Ed. Code 49428.2	Referral protocols for addressing student behavioral health concerns in grades 7-12; certification of youth behavioral health training for employees
Ed. Code 49428.5	Student mental health poster
Ed. Code 49429	Telehealth technology in schools
Ed. Code 49602	Counseling and confidentiality of student information
Ed. Code 49604	Suicide prevention training for school counselors
Gov. Code 810-996.6	Government Claims Act
Pen. Code 11164-11174.3	Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting Act

Regulation 5141.52: Suicide Prevention

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 07/01/2009 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 215 mandates the Governing Board of any district serving students in grades K-12 to adopt a policy on student suicide prevention, intervention, and postvention. See the accompanying Board policy. The following administrative regulation provides additional strategies that fulfill the mandate and may be revised to reflect district practice. Pursuant to Education Code 215, the following regulation should be developed in consultation with school and community stakeholders, school-employed mental health professionals, suicide prevention experts, and, in developing strategies for grades K-6, the county mental health plan.

Examples of suicide prevention strategies are also available in the California Department of Education's (CDE), "Model Youth Suicide Prevention Policy for Local Educational Agencies that Serve Kindergarten through Twelfth Grade Students," Mental Health Services Oversight and Accountability Commission's (MHSOAC), "Striving for Zero: California's Strategic Plan for Suicide Prevention 2020-2025," the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services publication, "Preventing Suicide: A Toolkit for High Schools," and resources issued by other state and federal agencies and organizations. For further information about strategies to protect students from bullying, cyberbullying, and other harassment, see BP 5131 - Conduct, BP 5131.2 - Bullying, BP 5145.3 - Nondiscrimination/Harassment, BP/AR 5145.7 - Sexual Harassment, and BP 5145.9 - Hate-Motivated Behavior. For additional information and resources related to student mental and behavioral health, see BP 5141.5 - Mental Health.

Definitions

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 215, as amended by SB 1318 (Ch. 645, Statutes of 2024), defines "mental health professional," "student suicide crisis," and "school mental health professional," as reflected below.

Mental health professional means an individual licensed or registered, or an intern or associate working towards licensure, by the Board of Behavioral Sciences or the Board of Psychology in the Department of Consumer Affairs. (Education Code 215)

Student suicide crisis means any of the following: (Education Code 215)

1. A student who is exhibiting suicidal thoughts or behaviors
2. A student who has completed a suicide risk assessment and is determined to be at risk of suicide
3. A student who is attempting to physically harm themselves or others

School mental health professional means a school employee with a clear or preliminary pupil personnel services credential with a specialization in school counseling, school social work, or school psychology, a credentialed school nurse, or a licensed, registered, or associate marriage and family therapist, professional clinical counselor, clinical social worker, educational psychologist, or psychologist under the supervision of a school employee with a pupil personnel services or administrative services credential. (Education Code 215)

Staff Development

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 215 mandates that the district's policy address any training on suicide awareness and prevention to be provided to teachers of students in all grade levels served by the district. Additionally, Education Code 215 requires a district's training materials to include best practices identified in CDE's Model Policy. In addition, Education Code 49604 encourages each district to provide suicide prevention training at least once to each middle, junior high, and high school counselor.

CDE recommends that employees receive training on the core components of suicide prevention at the beginning of employment, and also receive training each year on risk factors, protective factors, warning signs of suicide, suicide prevention, intervention, referral, and postvention, with a minimum of one hour of general suicide prevention training. The following section should be revised to reflect district practice.

Education Code 216 requires CDE to identify evidence-based online training program(s), aligned with the requirements of Education Code 215, that districts may use to train students and staff. Education Code 216 also requires CDE, dependent upon funds being appropriated in the annual Budget Act, to provide grants, upon application, to county offices of education for the acquisition of such training programs to disseminate to districts at no cost.

Pursuant to Education Code 49428.15, CDE has identified and posted on its website, "Youth Mental Health First Aid," an evidence-based and evidence-informed training program for use by schools to address student behavioral health.

Additionally, the California Surgeon General has developed, "Safe Spaces: Trauma Informed Training," an online training designed to help recognize and respond to signs of student trauma and stress.

Additional training and funding is available through the federal Suicide Training and Awareness Nationally Delivered for Universal Prevention Act of 2021 (STANDUP ACT) (42 USC 290bb-33), which provides best practices for suicide awareness and prevention training policies.

Suicide prevention training shall be provided to teachers, interns, counselors, and others who interact with students, including, as appropriate, substitute teachers, coaches, expanded day learning staff, crossing guards, tutors, and volunteers. The training shall be offered under the direction of a district counselor, psychologist, and/or social worker who has received advanced training specific to suicide and who may collaborate with one or more county or community mental health agencies.

Materials for training shall include how to identify appropriate mental health services at the school site and within the community, and when and how to refer youth and families to those services. Training materials may also include programs that can be completed through self-review of suitable suicide prevention materials. (Education Code 215)

Additionally, staff development shall include research and information related to the following topics:

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 215 mandates that the district's policy specifically address the needs of high-risk groups; see the accompanying Board policy. One strategy to specifically address their needs is to increase staff awareness of the higher rates of suicide among these groups, as provided in Item #1 below.

1. The higher risk of suicide among certain groups, including, but not limited to, students who are impacted by suicide; students with exceptional needs, mental illness, or substance use disorders; students who are experiencing homelessness or who are in out-of-home settings such as foster care; and students who are lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, or questioning

CSBA NOTE: Staff development may include training about individual risk factors associated with suicide, as provided in Item #2 below. Information about risk factors is available from MHSOAC's "Striving for Zero: California's Strategic Plan for Suicide Prevention 2020-2025," the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, American Association of Suicidology, American Foundation for Suicide Prevention, Trevor Project, and other publications, agencies, and organizations.

2. Individual risk factors such as previous suicide attempt(s) or self-harm, history of depression or mental illness, family history of suicide or violence, feelings of isolation, interpersonal conflicts, a recent severe or traumatic stressor or loss, family instability, impulsivity, and other factors
3. Identification of students who may be at risk of suicide, including, but not limited to, warning signs that may

indicate depression, emotional distress, or suicidal intentions, such as changes in students' personality or behavior and verbalizations of hopelessness or suicidal intent

4. Protective factors that may help to decrease a student's suicide risk, such as resiliency, problem-solving ability, access to mental health care, and positive connections to family, peers, school, and community
5. Instructional strategies for teaching the suicide prevention curriculum, promoting mental and emotional health, reducing the stigma associated with mental illness, and using safe and effective messaging about suicide
6. The importance of early prevention and intervention in reducing the risk of suicide
7. School and community resources and services, including resources and services that meet the specific needs of high-risk groups
8. Appropriate ways to interact with a student who is demonstrating emotional distress or is suicidal and procedures for intervening when a student attempts, threatens, or discloses the desire to die by suicide, including, but not limited to, appropriate protocols for constant monitoring and supervision of the student, during the time the student is in the school's physical custody, while the immediate referral of the student to medical or mental health services is being processed
9. District procedures for responding after a suicide has occurred
10. Common misconceptions about suicide

The district may provide additional professional development in suicide risk assessment and crisis intervention to district mental health professionals, including, but not limited to, school counselors, psychologists, social workers, and nurses.

Instruction

CSBA NOTE: The state's content standards for health education include voluntary standards pertaining to mental, emotional, and social health at selected elementary and secondary grades and suicide prevention instruction at grade 7 or 8 and in high school.

CDE recommends that the instruction be under the supervision of district-employed mental health professionals following consultation with county and community health agencies, and that it be incorporated into areas of the curriculum in addition to health classes.

The district's comprehensive health education program shall promote the healthy mental, emotional, and social development of students and shall be aligned with the state content standards and curriculum framework. Suicide prevention instruction shall be incorporated into the health education curriculum in an age and developmentally appropriate manner and shall be designed to help students:

1. Identify and analyze warning signs and risk factors associated with suicide, including, but not limited to, understanding how mental health challenges and emotional distress, such as feelings of depression, loss, isolation, inadequacy, and anxiety, can lead to thoughts of suicide
2. Develop coping and resiliency skills for dealing with stress and trauma, and building self-esteem
3. Learn to listen, be honest, share feelings, and get help when communicating with friends who show signs of suicidal intent
4. Identify trusted adults; school resources, including the district's suicide prevention, intervention, and referral procedures; and/or community crisis intervention resources where youth can get help
5. Develop help-seeking strategies and recognize that there is no stigma associated with seeking services for mental health, substance abuse, and/or suicide prevention
6. Recognize that early prevention and intervention can drastically reduce the risk of suicide

The Superintendent or designee may develop and implement school activities that raise awareness about mental health wellness and suicide prevention.

Student Identification Cards

CSBA NOTE: The following section is for use by districts that serve students in grades 7-12. Education Code 215.5, as amended by SB 1063 (Ch. 642, Statutes of 2024), requires districts that issue or reissue student identification cards to have printed on either side of the card the telephone number for the 988 Suicide and Crisis Lifeline and the National Suicide Prevention Lifeline (1-800-273-8255). Pursuant to Education Code 215.5, as amended by SB 1063, a district may have printed on the card the Crisis Text Line (texting HOME to 741741); the telephone number for campus police or security or, if the campus does not have a campus police or security telephone number, the local nonemergency telephone number; a local suicide prevention hotline telephone number; and/or a quick response (QR) code that links to the county's mental health resources website. For additional requirements related to student identification cards, see BP 5142 - Safety.

Student identification cards for students in grades 7-12 shall include the 988 Suicide and Crisis Lifeline and National Suicide Prevention Lifeline telephone number and may also include the Crisis Text Line, campus police or security, a local suicide prevention hotline telephone number, and/or a quick response (QR) code for the county's mental health resources website. (Education Code 215.5)

Intervention

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 215 mandates that the district's policy and procedures address suicide intervention. The following section should be revised to reflect district practice. In addition, the district may choose to incorporate crisis intervention strategies in its comprehensive school safety plan adopted pursuant to Education Code 32280-32289.5; see BP/AR 0450 - Comprehensive Safety Plan.

The following paragraph is for use by districts that have formed and trained district and/or school site crisis intervention team(s) to assist with suicide intervention; see the accompanying Board policy. The National Association of School Psychologists (NASP) recommends that crisis intervention teams assign one or more individuals as a "designated reporter" to receive and act upon all reports from teachers, other staff, and students who may be suicidal.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide the name, title, and contact information of the members of the district and/or school crisis intervention team(s) to students, staff, parents/guardians, and caregivers and post on school and district websites. Such notifications shall identify the mental health professional who serves as the crisis intervention team's designated reporter to receive and act upon reports of a student's suicidal intention.

Students shall be encouraged to notify a teacher, principal, counselor, designated reporter, or other adult when they are experiencing thoughts of suicide or when they suspect or have knowledge of another student's suicidal intentions.

Every statement regarding suicidal intent shall be taken seriously. Whenever a staff member suspects or has knowledge of a student's suicidal intentions based on the student's verbalizations or act of self-harm, the staff member shall promptly notify the principal, school counselor, or designated reporter, who shall implement district intervention protocols as appropriate.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 49602 generally protects the confidentiality of information of a personal nature disclosed to a school counselor by a student age 12 years or older or by a parent/guardian. However, in certain circumstances, the counselor may disclose such information to avert a clear and present danger to the health, safety, or welfare of the student or others within the school community. Also see BP 6164.2 - Guidance/Counseling Services.

Although any personal information that a student discloses to a school counselor shall generally not be revealed, released, discussed, or referred to with third parties, the counselor may report to the principal or student's parents/guardians when there is reasonable cause to believe that disclosure is necessary to avert a clear and present danger to the health, safety, or welfare of the student or others within the school community. In addition, the counselor may disclose information of a personal nature to psychotherapists, other health care providers, or the school nurse for the sole purpose of referring the student for treatment, or to report child abuse and neglect as required by Penal Code 11164-11174.3. (Education Code 49602)

Whenever schools establish a peer counseling system to provide support for students, peer counselors shall receive training that includes identification of the warning signs of suicidal behavior and referral of a suicidal student to appropriate adults.

When the district determines that a student is in need of mental or behavioral health services, the services shall be

provided in accordance with protocols specified in Board Policy 5141.5 - Mental Health.

When a suicide attempt or threat is reported, the principal or designee shall ensure student safety by taking the following actions:

1. Immediately securing medical treatment and/or mental health services as necessary
2. Notifying law enforcement and/or other emergency assistance if a suicidal act is being actively threatened
3. Keeping the student under continuous adult supervision and providing comfort to the student until the parent/guardian and/or appropriate support agent or agency can be contacted and has the opportunity to intervene
4. Removing other students from the immediate area as soon as possible

The principal or designee shall document the incident in writing, including the steps that the school took in response to the suicide attempt or threat.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional. If a student's parents/guardians refuse or neglect to access treatment for a student who has been identified to be at risk for suicide, the Superintendent or designee shall consider whether a referral to child protective services for child neglect is needed. Pursuant to Penal Code 11164-11174.3, the Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting Act, school employees who are mandated reporters are required to report child abuse or neglect, as defined in law, when they have knowledge of or reasonably suspect that a child is a victim of child abuse or neglect. See BP/AR 5141.4 - Child Abuse Prevention and Reporting.

The Superintendent or designee shall follow up with the parent/guardian and student in a timely manner to provide referrals to appropriate services as needed. If the parent/guardian does not access treatment for the student, the Superintendent or designee may meet with the parent/guardian to identify barriers to treatment and assist the family in providing follow-up care for the student. If follow-up care is still not provided, the Superintendent or designee shall consider whether it is necessary, pursuant to laws for mandated reporters of child neglect, to refer the matter to the local child protective services agency.

For any student returning to school after a mental health crisis, the principal or designee and/or school counselor may meet with the parents/guardians and, if appropriate, with the student to discuss re-entry and appropriate steps to ensure the student's readiness for return to school and determine the need for ongoing support.

Postvention

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 215 mandates that the district's policy and procedures address suicide postvention. The following section should be revised to reflect district practice.

In the event that a student dies by suicide, the Superintendent or designee shall communicate with the student's parents/guardians to offer condolences, assistance, and resources. In accordance with the laws governing confidentiality of student record information, the Superintendent or designee shall consult with the parents/guardians regarding facts that may be divulged to other students, parents/guardians, and staff.

CSBA NOTE: Research has identified an increased risk of suicide among youth who are grieving the suicide of another (so-called "suicide contagion"). The NASP, in its publication, "Preventing Suicide: Guidelines for Administrators and Crisis Teams," recommends that memorials should be implemented with care so as not to sensationalize or glamorize suicide and thereby increase the suicide risk to other students. If a memorial is conducted for a student who dies by suicide, the association suggests a living memorial, such as making donations to a local crisis center, participating in an event that raises awareness about suicide prevention, or providing other opportunities for service activities in the school that emphasize the importance of students taking care of each other.

The Superintendent or designee shall implement procedures to address students' and staff's grief and to minimize the risk of imitative suicide or suicide contagion. The Superintendent or designee shall provide students, parents/guardians, and staff with information, counseling, and/or referrals to community agencies as needed. Students significantly affected by suicide death and those at risk of imitative behavior should be identified and closely monitored. School staff may receive assistance from school counselors or other mental health professionals in determining how to best discuss the suicide or attempted suicide with students.

Any response to media inquiries shall be handled by the district-designated spokesperson who shall not divulge confidential information. The district's response shall not sensationalize suicide and shall focus on the district's postvention plan and available resources.

After any suicide or attempted suicide by a student, the Superintendent or designee shall provide an opportunity for all staff who responded to the incident to debrief, evaluate the effectiveness of the strategies used, and make recommendations for future actions.

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Ed. Code 215	Suicide prevention policies
Ed. Code 215.5	Student identification cards; inclusion of safety hotlines

Policy 5145.13: Response To Immigration Enforcement

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 05/01/2018 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 234.7, districts were mandated to adopt policies, by July 1, 2018, with language that is equivalent to the model policy language developed by the California Attorney General in "Promoting a Safe and Secure Learning Environment for All: Guidance and Model Policies to Assist California's K-12 Schools in Responding to Immigration Issues," first published in April 2018 ("2018 Guidance"). The Attorney General updated the 2018 Guidance in December 2024 ("2024 Guidance") and has stated that districts "should" adopt or update their policies based on the 2024 Guidance by May 1, 2025. The 2024 Guidance is available on the Office of the Attorney General's website.

Since the legal landscape regarding a district's response to immigration enforcement is in flux and additional legislation is currently pending, it is recommended that districts consult with CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Service or district legal counsel when adopting this policy.

See the accompanying administrative regulation, BP 0410 - Nondiscrimination in District Programs and Activities, BP/AR 5111 - Admission, AR 5111.1 - District Residency, BP/AR 5125 - Student Records, AR/E 5125.1 - Release of Directory Information, and BP 5131.2 - Bullying for additional language that is equivalent to the model policy language in the 2018 Guidance and 2024 Guidance.

The Governing Board is committed to the success of all students and believes that every school site should be a safe and welcoming place for all students and their families irrespective of their citizenship or immigration status.

District staff shall not solicit or collect information or documents and shall not seek or require information or documents to the exclusion of other permissible information or documents, regarding the citizenship or immigration status of a student or the student's family members. (Education Code 234.7)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 234.1 mandates that districts adopt policy prohibiting discrimination, harassment, intimidation, and bullying based on the actual or perceived characteristics set forth in Education Code 220 and Penal Code 422.55. Education Code 234.1 expressly includes immigration status among the protected categories. See BP 0410 - Nondiscrimination in District Programs and Activities and BP 5145.3 - Nondiscrimination/Harassment for language fulfilling this mandate.

In accordance with law, Board Policy 0410 - Nondiscrimination in District Programs and Activities, and Board Policy 5145.3 - Nondiscrimination/Harassment, no student shall be denied equal rights and opportunities, nor be subjected to unlawful discrimination, harassment, intimidation, or bullying in the district's programs and activities on the basis of the student's or family's immigration status or for the refusal to provide information related to the student's or family's immigration status. (Education Code 200, 220, 234.1)

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 8310.3 prohibits districts from disclosing information about immigration status or religion for use in the compilation of a registry for immigration enforcement or otherwise assisting in the creation of such a registry. The 2024 Guidance contains a similar prohibition. Also see BP 0410 - Nondiscrimination in District Programs and Activities and BP 5125 - Student Records.

Resources and data collected by the district shall not be used, directly or by others, to compile a list, registry, or database of individuals based on national origin, immigration status, religion, or other category of individual characteristics protected against unlawful discrimination. (Government Code 8310.3)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 234.7, a district is required to notify parents/guardians of their children's right to a free public education regardless of immigration status. The 2024 Guidance provides additional detail on this topic, which includes one appendix titled "Know Your Educational Rights." Such notice may be included in the annual parental notification provided pursuant to Education Code 48980 or through any other cost-effective means. See 5145.6 - Parent/Guardian Notifications and BP 0410 - Nondiscrimination in District Programs and Activities.

The Superintendent or designee shall notify parents/guardians regarding their children's right to a free public education regardless of immigration status or religious beliefs and their rights related to immigration enforcement. (Education Code 234.7)

The Superintendent or designee shall develop procedures for addressing any immigration-related requests by a law enforcement officer for access to district records, school sites, or students.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph reflects a recommendation from the 2024 Guidance and may be revised to reflect district practice.

The Superintendent or designee may provide training to staff regarding immigration issues, including information on responding to a request from a law enforcement officer to visit a school site or to have access to a student.

The Superintendent or designee shall report to the Board in a timely manner any requests for information or access to a school site by a law enforcement officer for the purpose of enforcing the immigration laws. Such notification shall be provided in a manner that ensures the confidentiality and privacy of any potentially identifying information. (Education Code 234.7)

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Ed. Code 200	Equal rights and opportunities in state educational institutions
Ed. Code 220	Prohibition of discrimination
Ed. Code 234.1	Student protections relating to discrimination, harassment, intimidation, and bullying
Ed. Code 234.7	Student protections relating to immigration and citizenship status
Ed. Code 48204.4	Evidence of residency for school enrollment
Ed. Code 48980	Parent/Guardian notifications
Ed. Code 48985	Notices to parents in language other than English
Gov. Code 8310.3	California Religious Freedom Act
Pen. Code 422.55	Definition of hate crime
Pen. Code 627-627.10	Access to school premises
Federal	Description
20 USC 1232g	Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974
Management Resources	Description
CA Office of the Attorney General Publication	Promoting a Safe and Secure Learning Environment for All: Guidance and Model Policies to Assist California's K-12 Schools in Responding to Immigration Issues, December 2024
Court Decision	Plyler v. Doe (1982) 457 U.S. 202
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, Online Detainee Locator System
Website	California Office of the Attorney General
Website	CSBA
Website	U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights
Website	U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement
Website	California Department of Education
Website	California Civil Rights Department
Cross References	Description

Regulation 5145.13: Response To Immigration Enforcement

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 05/01/2018 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 234.7, districts were mandated to adopt policies, by June 1, 2018, with language that is equivalent to the model policy language developed by the California Attorney General in "Promoting a Safe and Secure Learning Environment for All: Guidance and Model Policies to Assist California's K-12 Schools in Responding to Immigration Issues," first published in April 2018 ("2018 Guidance"). The Attorney General updated the 2018 Guidance in December 2024 ("2024 Guidance") and has stated that districts "should" adopt or update their policies based on the 2024 Guidance by May 1, 2025. The 2024 Guidance is available on the Office of the Attorney General's website.

Since the legal landscape regarding a district's response to immigration enforcement is in flux and additional legislation is currently pending, it is recommended that districts consult with CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Service or district legal counsel when adopting this policy.

See the accompanying Board policy, BP 0410 - Nondiscrimination in District Programs and Activities, BP/AR 5111 - Admission, AR 5111.1 - District Residency, BP/AR 5125 - Student Records, AR/E 5125.1 - Release of Directory Information, and BP 5131.2 - Bullying for additional language fulfilling this mandate.

The Attorney General recommends that, if feasible, districts designate an immigrant affairs liaison to facilitate training programs for staff, help provide non-legal advice to families, and assist in communications with other educational agencies and local and state government stakeholders. The following administrative regulation may be revised to reflect any such position established by the district.

Responding to Requests for Immigration-Related Information or Documents

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 234.7 prohibits the collection of information or documents regarding the citizenship or immigration status of students or their family members, except as required by state or federal law, or as required to administer a state or federally supported education program. If the district becomes aware of the citizenship or immigration status of any student, it is prohibited from disclosing that information except in limited circumstances, such as when parent/guardian consent, a court order, or a judicial subpoena/warrant is provided.

Upon receiving any verbal or written request for information or documents related to a student's or family's immigration or citizenship status, district staff shall:

1. Record or otherwise document the request and notify the Superintendent or designee about the request
2. Provide the student's parent/guardian or, if the student is at least 18 years old, the student, with notice, a description of the request, and any documentation provided to the district describing the request, unless prohibited by a court order, judicial subpoena/warrant, or in cases involving investigation of child abuse, neglect, or dependency

Information or documents related to a student's immigration or citizenship status shall not be disclosed to a law enforcement officer without consent by the parent/guardian or, if the student is at least 18 years old, by the student, a court order, or judicial subpoena/warrant. To obtain written consent, the release of student information shall include the following information:

1. The signature and signature date of the parent/guardian, or student if the student is at least 18 years old
2. A description of the records to be disclosed
3. The reason for the release of information
4. The parties or class of parties receiving the information
5. A copy of the records to be released, if requested by the parent/guardian or student

In accordance with law and Board Policy 5125 - Student Records, the Superintendent or designee shall annually notify parents/guardians that the district will not release student information to third parties for immigration enforcement purposes, unless the parent/guardian consents or as required to do so by a court order or judicial subpoena/warrant.

Responding to Requests for Access to Students or School Grounds

District staff shall receive parent/guardian consent or, if the student is at least 18 years old, the student's consent, before the student is interviewed or searched by any law enforcement officer for immigration enforcement purposes, unless the officer presents a court order or a judicial warrant.

A student's parent/guardian shall be immediately notified when a law enforcement officer requests or is able to interview, search, detain, or otherwise interact with the student for immigration enforcement purposes, unless prohibited by a court order or a judicial warrant, or in cases involving investigations of child abuse, neglect, or dependency. (Education Code 48906)

CSBA NOTE: The Attorney General's model policy includes requirements that the district post signs at school entrances containing school hours and registration requirements and that the district adopt measures for responding to outsiders in a manner that avoids classroom interruptions. See BP/AR 1250 - Visitors/Outsiders for procedures applicable to all visitors.

A law enforcement officer who requests to enter district property which is not open to all visitors shall register in accordance with Board Policy 1250 - Visitors/Outsiders, except in cases where the officer states that exigent circumstances exist or as stated in a court order or judicial warrant. (Penal Code 627.2, 627.3)

As early as possible, district staff shall notify the Superintendent or designee of any immigration enforcement-related request by a law enforcement officer for access to a student or to district property, including service of lawful warrants, subpoenas, petitions, complaints, or other similar documents.

Responding to Law Enforcement Officers on District Property

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph may be modified by districts that do not maintain a district police or security department.

District staff shall report the presence of any law enforcement officer on district property for immigration enforcement purposes to on-site district police and other appropriate administrators.

Unless a law enforcement officer declares that exigent circumstances exist and demands immediate access to the campus, district staff shall take the following actions when such an officer is actually or imminently present on district property for immigration enforcement purposes:

1. Advise the officer that before school personnel can respond to the officer's request, they must first receive notification and direction from the Superintendent, principal, or designee, except under exigent circumstances that necessitate immediate action
2. Request to see and record or otherwise document the officer's credentials, including the officer's name and badge number, and the phone number of the officer's supervisor, and note or make a copy of all such information
3. Ask the officer for, and then record or otherwise document, the officer's reason for being on district property
4. Request that the officer produce any documentation that authorizes the officer's school access, make copies of all such documentation, and retain at least one copy for district records
5. Contact and consult with the district's legal counsel or Superintendent or designee
6. Follow the direction from the district's legal counsel or Superintendent or designee

If the officer declares that exigent circumstances exist and demands immediate access to the campus, district staff shall comply with the officer's orders and immediately contact the Superintendent or designee and then the district's legal counsel.

Regardless of whether the officer declares that exigent circumstances exist, district staff shall not attempt to physically impede the officer, even if the officer appears to be acting outside the law or in excess of the officer's stated or documented authorization. If an officer enters the premises without consent, district staff shall document the officer's actions while on campus but only to the extent that it does not impede the officer's actions.

After the officer leaves district property, district staff shall promptly make written notes of all interactions with the officer, including:

1. A list or copy of the officer's credentials and contact information, if known
2. The identity of all other district staff known to have communicated with the officer
3. A description of the officer's request and activities
4. The type of documentation, such as a warrant or subpoena, that authorized the officer's request or actions, what was requested by the documentation, and whether the documentation was signed by a judge
5. District staff's response to the officer's request
6. Any further action taken by the officer
7. Copies of any documents presented by the officer

District staff shall promptly provide a copy of these notes and any associated documents district staff has collected from the officer to the district's legal counsel or other district official designated by the Superintendent.

The district's legal counsel or the Superintendent or designee shall submit a timely report to the Governing Board regarding the officer's requests and actions and the district's response. (Education Code 234.7)

The Superintendent or designee shall also email the Bureau of Children's Justice in the California Department of Justice (BCJ@doj.ca.gov) regarding any attempt by a law enforcement officer to access a school site or a student for immigration enforcement purposes.

Responding to the Detention or Deportation of Student's Parent/Guardian

The Superintendent or designee shall encourage parents/guardians to update their emergency contact information as needed at any time. The Superintendent or designee shall notify parents/guardians that the district will only use information provided on the emergency cards in response to specific emergency situations and not for any other purpose.

The Superintendent or designee may also encourage all students and families to learn their emergency phone numbers and be aware of the location of important documentation, including birth certificates, passports, social security cards, physicians' contact information, medication lists, lists of allergies, and other such information that would allow the students and families to be prepared in the event that a student's parent/guardian is detained or deported.

In the event that a student's parent/guardian is detained or deported, the Superintendent or designee shall release the student to the person(s) designated in the student's emergency contact information or to any individual who presents a caregiver's authorization affidavit on behalf of the student. The Superintendent or designee shall only contact child protective services if district personnel are unable to arrange for the timely care of the student by the person(s) designated in the emergency contact information maintained by the school or identified on a caregiver's authorization affidavit.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48204.4 provides that a student complies with district residency requirements if the student's parent/guardian was a resident of California and departed against the parent/guardian's will due to a transfer by a government agency that had custody of the parent/guardian, a lawful order from a court or government agency authorizing removal, or removal or departure pursuant to the federal Immigration and Nationality Act. See AR 5111.1 - District Residency.

In an instance where a student's parent/guardian was detained or deported, the Superintendent or designee shall notify the student, as well as the individuals designated in the student's emergency contact information and any

individual who presented a caregiver's authorization affidavit on behalf of the student, that the student continues to meet the residency requirements for attendance in the district if the student and the student's parent/guardian who was detained or deported satisfy the conditions as specified in Education Code 48204.4.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is recommended, but not required, by the Attorney General's model policy. It should be deleted or modified to reflect district practice.

The Superintendent or designee may refer a student or the student's family members to other resources for assistance, including, but not limited to, an U.S. Immigrant and Customs Enforcement detainee locator, legal assistance, or the consulate or embassy of the parent/guardian's country of origin.

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State

State	Description
Ed. Code 200	Equal rights and opportunities in state educational institutions
Ed. Code 220	Prohibition of discrimination
Ed. Code 234.1	Student protections relating to discrimination, harassment, intimidation, and bullying
Ed. Code 234.7	Student protections relating to immigration and citizenship status
Ed. Code 48204.4	Evidence of residency for school enrollment
Ed. Code 48980	Parent/Guardian notifications
Ed. Code 48985	Notices to parents in language other than English
Gov. Code 8310.3	California Religious Freedom Act
Pen. Code 422.55	Definition of hate crime
Pen. Code 627-627.10	Access to school premises

Federal

Federal	Description
20 USC 1232g	Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974

Management Resources

Management Resources	Description
CA Office of the Attorney General Publication	Promoting a Safe and Secure Learning Environment for All: Guidance and Model Policies to Assist California's K-12 Schools in Responding to Immigration Issues, December 2024
Court Decision	Plyler v. Doe (1982) 457 U.S. 202
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, Online Detainee Locator System
Website	California Office of the Attorney General
Website	CSBA
Website	U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights
Website	U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement
Website	California Department of Education
Website	California Civil Rights Department

Cross References

Cross References	Description
0410	Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities
1250	

Policy 6142.93: Science Instruction

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 10/01/1995 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: The following optional policy may be revised to reflect district practice and the grade levels served by the district.

Education Code 51210 and 51220 require that science instruction, including biological and physical aspects of science, be included in the course of study offered in grades 1-12. For grades 1-6, Education Code 51210 requires the course of study to include an emphasis on experimental inquiry; the place of humans in ecological systems; and the causes and effects of climate change and the methods to mitigate and adapt to climate change. For grades 7-12, Education Code 51220 requires the course of study to include an emphasis on basic concepts, theories, and processes of scientific investigation; the place of humans in ecological systems; the causes and effects of climate change and the methods to mitigate and adapt to climate change; and with appropriate applications of the interrelation and interdependence of the sciences. For more information regarding the requirements for courses of study, see AR 6143 - Courses of Study.

Additionally, Education Code 51225.3 requires completion of two courses in science, including biological and physical sciences, to meet high school graduation requirements. See BP 6146.1 - High School Graduation Requirements.

In addition, many districts integrate science, technology, engineering, and mathematics instruction (STEM), and sometimes art instruction (STEAM), to teach processes and concepts applied to real-world contexts. Further information about this interdisciplinary approach is available on the websites of the California Department of Education (CDE) and U.S. Department of Education.

The Governing Board believes that science education should focus on giving students an understanding of the biological and physical aspects of science, including the place of humans in ecological systems, the causes and effects of climate change and the methods to mitigate and adapt to climate change, key scientific concepts, and methods of scientific inquiry and investigation through experiments and other activities that foster critical thinking. Students should become familiar with the natural world and the interrelationship of science, mathematics, technology, and engineering. As part of science instruction, students should learn how to apply scientific knowledge and reasoning.

Philosophical and religious theories that are based, at least in part, on faith and are not subject to scientific test and refutation shall not be discussed during science instruction.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 33548, the Instructional Quality Commission (IQC) is required to consider incorporating media literacy content, which encompasses the foundational skills that lead to digital citizenship including the ability to access, analyze, evaluate, and use media and information, into the science curriculum framework when that framework is next revised. Additionally, pursuant to Education Code 33548, as amended by AB 2876 (Ch. 927, Statutes of 2024), IQC is required to consider (1) including media literacy content and artificial intelligence (AI) literacy in its criteria for evaluating instructional materials, and (2) incorporating AI literacy content into the science curriculum framework when that framework is next revised.

The Board shall adopt academic standards for science that meet or exceed the California Next Generation Science Standards (CA-NGSS) and describe the knowledge and skills students are expected to possess at each grade level, with an instructional focus on understanding the process of science, the fundamental ideas within each discipline of science, and underlying themes that are common to all sciences. The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that curricula used in district schools are aligned with these standards and the state curriculum framework.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. Education Code 52060 requires that the district's local control and accountability plan include goals related to, among other things, student achievement, student access to and enrollment in a broad course of study, and the implementation of State Board of Education-adopted academic content and performance standards.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that students have access to and are enrolled in a broad course of study including science courses.

CSBA NOTE: The Los Angeles County Office of Education (LACOE) has developed a Strategic Science Teaching website that integrates literature and the 5E Learning Cycle, an inquiry-based learning cycle, to provide guidance regarding the delivery of integrated science instruction. It is recommended that districts stay apprised of future resources from LACOE related to curriculum-embedded performance tasks aligned with the Next Generation Science Standards.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide certificated staff with opportunities to participate in professional development activities designed to enhance their knowledge of district-adopted academic standards, instructional strategies for teaching science, and changes in scientific theories.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for use by districts that offer science laboratory classes and may be modified to reflect district practice. For further information about safety practices in school science laboratories, see the CDE's comprehensive, "Science Safety Handbook for California Public Schools," and AR 5142 - Safety. Additional resources are available on CDE's "Science Safety" website.

Pursuant to 8 CCR 5191, whenever a school laboratory uses hazardous chemicals, it is required to have a written chemical hygiene plan to protect employees. See BP/AR 3514.1 - Hazardous Substances. In addition, Education Code 49340-49341 encourage educational efforts to increase student and staff awareness dealing with hazardous materials in school laboratories in order to minimize injuries, loss of property, and classroom disruptions.

The Superintendent or designee shall develop and implement appropriate safety measures for science laboratory classes in accordance with Administrative Regulation 5142 - Safety, including, but not limited to, staff and student safety training, use of eye safety devices, hearing protection, first aid procedures, regular equipment maintenance, safe use of heat sources, safe use and disposal of hazardous chemicals, proper ventilation, prevention of exposure to bloodborne pathogens from sharp instruments, fire prevention and control, an emergency response plan, and evacuation procedures. Parents/guardians shall be informed of the types of science laboratory activities that will be conducted and encouraged to sign consent forms for their child's participation.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph should be revised to reflect measures that will be used to evaluate program effectiveness as agreed upon by the Board and Superintendent or designee.

Pursuant to Education Code 60640, the California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress includes administration of science assessments at grades 5, 8, and 10. Students with disabilities who are unable to participate in the science assessments, even with allowable testing variations and resources, may be administered the California Alternate Assessment in accordance with their individualized education program. See AR 6162.51 - State Academic Achievement Tests.

The Superintendent or designee shall regularly report to the Board regarding the implementation and effectiveness of the science curriculum at each grade level. At a minimum, each report shall address the extent to which the program is aligned with the CA-NGSS, any applicable student assessment results, and feedback from students, parents/guardians, and staff regarding the program.

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 14030	Preliminary procedure, planning and approval of school facilities
8 CCR 5191	Chemical hygiene plan
Ed. Code 32030-32034	Eye safety
Ed. Code 32255-32255.6	Student's right to refrain from harmful or destructive use of animals
Ed. Code 33475-33475.5	Model curriculum on stem cell science
Ed. Code 33548	Media and artificial intelligence literacy
Ed. Code 49340-49341	Hazardous substances education
Ed. Code 51210	Course of study for grades 1-6
Ed. Code 51210.3	Elementary science coach

Policy 6159: Individualized Education Program

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2003 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: The following Board policy and the accompanying mandated administrative regulation should be revised for consistency with the policies and regulations of the Special Education Local Plan Area in which the district participates.

The Governing Board desires to provide full educational opportunities to all students with exceptional needs. Students with exceptional needs shall receive a free appropriate public education (FAPE) and, to the maximum extent possible, shall be educated in the least restrictive environment with nondisabled students.

For each student with exceptional needs, an individualized education program (IEP) shall be developed which identifies the special education instruction and related services to be provided to the student. The Superintendent or designee shall develop administrative regulations regarding the membership of the IEP team, the team's responsibility to develop and regularly review the IEP, the contents of the IEP, and the development, review, and revision processes.

The district shall make FAPE available to individuals with disabilities ages 3-21 who reside in the district, including: (Education Code 56040; 20 USC 1412; 34 CFR 300.17, 300.101, 300.104)

1. Students who have been suspended or expelled from school
2. Students who are placed by the district in a nonpublic, nonsectarian school
3. Individuals age 18-21 years who are incarcerated in an adult correctional facility and were identified as being an individual with disabilities or had an IEP in their prior educational placement

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 3021-3029	Identification, referral and assessment
5 CCR 3040-3043	Instructional planning and the individualized education program
5 CCR 3051-3053	Implementation of the individualized education program
5 CCR 853-853.5	State assessments; accommodations
Ed. Code 46392	Emergencies
Ed. Code 48853.5	Students in foster care
Ed. Code 51225.3	High school graduation requirements
Ed. Code 56040.3	Availability of assistive technology device
Ed. Code 56040.6	Deaf and hard of hearing supports
Ed. Code 56043	Transition plans
Ed. Code 56049.1	Data related to least restrictive environment
Ed. Code 56055	Rights of foster parents pertaining to foster youth's education
Ed. Code 56136	Guidelines for low incidence disabilities areas
Ed. Code 56195.8	Adoption of policies
Ed. Code 56321	Notice of parental rights; consent of parents
Ed. Code 56321.5	Notice to include right to electronically record
Ed. Code 56340.1-56347	Instructional planning and individualized education program

Regulation 6159: Individualized Education Program

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2010 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: The following mandated administrative regulation reflects the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) (20 USC 1400-1482), implementing federal regulations (34 CFR 300.1-300.818), and conforming state legislation. Note that in cases where state law provides greater protections, state law supersedes federal law.

Pursuant to Education Code 56302.5, the term "assessment" as used in state law has the same meaning as "evaluation" provided in 20 USC 1414. The following administrative regulation uses the terms interchangeably.

In *Capistrano Unified School District v. S.W. and C.W.*, the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals held that when a student is enrolled in private school by the student's parents/guardians, the district only needs to prepare an individualized education program (IEP) if the parents/guardians ask for one, regardless of whether a claim for reimbursement has been filed.

At the beginning of each school year, the district shall have an individualized education program (IEP) in effect for each student with an exceptional need within district jurisdiction. The IEP shall be a written statement that is developed, reviewed, and revised by the IEP team to meet the unique educational needs of a student with an exceptional need. (Education Code 56344, 56345; 34 CFR 300.320, 300.323)

Members of the IEP Team

Unless excused by written agreement in accordance with Education Code 56341, the IEP team for any student with an exceptional need shall include the following members: (Education Code 56341, 56341.5; 20 USC 1414; 34 CFR 300.321)

1. One or both of the student's parents/guardians and/or a representative selected by them

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 56055 provides that a foster parent, to the extent permitted by federal law, shall have the same rights relative to the foster child's education as a parent/guardian. Education Code 56055 clarifies that this right applies only when the juvenile court has limited the right of a parent/guardian to make educational decisions on the student's behalf and the student has been placed in a planned permanent living arrangement. Education Code 56055 defines "foster parent" as a licensed person, relative caretaker, or nonrelative extended family member.

Because the rights granted to parents/guardians under the IDEA (20 USC 1400-1482) are often complex, it is recommended that the district consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel, as appropriate.

To the extent permitted by federal law, a foster parent shall have the same rights relative to a foster child's IEP as a parent/guardian. (Education Code 56055)

2. If the student is or may be participating in the general education program, at least one of the student's general education teachers designated by the Superintendent or designee to represent the student's general education teachers

The general education teacher shall, to the extent appropriate, participate in the development, review, and revision of the student's IEP, including assisting in the determination of appropriate positive behavioral interventions, supports, and other strategies for the student, and supplementary aids and services, program modifications, and supports for school personnel that will be provided for the student, consistent with 34 CFR 300.320. (Education Code 56341; 20 USC 1414; 34 CFR 300.324)

3. At least one of the student's special education teachers or, where appropriate, special education providers
4. A representative of the district who is:

- a. Qualified to provide or supervise the provision of specially designed instruction to meet the unique needs of students with exceptional needs
 - b. Knowledgeable about the general education curriculum
 - c. Knowledgeable about the availability of district resources
5. An individual who can interpret the instructional implications of assessment results

This individual may already be a member of the team as described in Items #2-4 above or in Item #6 below.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 56341 and 34 CFR 300.321, the determination as to whether an individual identified in Item #6 below has "knowledge or special expertise" is required to be made by the party (either the district or parent/guardian) who invites the individual to the IEP team meeting.

In 85 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 157 (2002) the Attorney General opined that members of the media may not attend an IEP team meeting as observers even though the parents/guardians have consented to such attendance. The Attorney General based this decision on the fact that the media would be "observers," not a "person with knowledge or expertise," as detailed below.

6. At the discretion of the parent/guardian or the Superintendent or designee, other individuals who have knowledge or special expertise regarding the student, including related services personnel, as appropriate

The determination of whether the individual has knowledge or special expertise regarding the student shall be made by the party who invites the individual to be a member of the IEP team.

7. Whenever appropriate, the student

In the development, review, or revision of the IEP, the student shall be allowed to provide confidential input to any representative of the IEP team. (Education Code 56341.5)

8. When the student is suspected of having a specific learning disability, at least one individual who is qualified to conduct individual diagnostic examinations of the student such as a school psychologist, speech language pathologist, or remedial reading teacher

In accordance with 34 CFR 300.310, at least one team member other than the student's general education teacher shall observe the student's academic performance and behavior in the areas of difficulty in the student's learning environment, including in the general education classroom setting. If the child is younger than five years or not enrolled in school, a team member shall observe the child in an environment appropriate for a child of that age.

In the following circumstances, the Superintendent or designee shall invite other specified individuals to an IEP team meeting:

- 1. When the student has been placed in a group home by the juvenile court, a representative of the group home shall be invited to attend the IEP team meeting (Education Code 56341.2)
- 2. Whenever the IEP team is meeting to consider the student's postsecondary goals and the transition services needed to assist the student in reaching the goals, the following individuals shall be invited to attend: (34 CFR 300.321)

- a. The student, regardless of the student's age

If the student does not attend the IEP team meeting, the Superintendent or designee shall take other steps to ensure that the student's preferences and interests are considered.

- b. To the extent appropriate, and with the consent of the parent/guardian or adult student, a representative of any other agency that is likely to be responsible for providing or paying for the transition services

3. If the student was previously served under the Early Education for Individuals with Exceptional Needs (Education Code 56425-56432) or the California Early Intervention Services Act (Government Code 95000-95004), and upon request of the student's parent/guardian, the Superintendent or designee shall invite the Infant and Toddlers with Disabilities Coordinator or other representative of the early education or early intervention system to the initial IEP team meeting to assist with the smooth transition of services (Education Code 56341; 20 USC 1414; 34 CFR 300.321)

A member of the IEP team shall not be required to attend an IEP team meeting, in whole or in part, if the parent/guardian and the district agree, in writing, that the attendance of the member is not necessary because the member's area of the curriculum or related services is not being modified or discussed at the meeting. Even if the meeting involves a discussion of the IEP team member's area of the curriculum or related service, the member may be excused from the meeting if the parent/guardian, in writing, and the district consent to the excusal after conferring with the member and the member submits to the parent/guardian and team written input into the development of the IEP prior to the meeting. (Education Code 56043, 56341; 20 USC 1414; 34 CFR 300.321)

Contents of the IEP

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 56348, as added by SB 445 (Ch. 906, Statutes of 2024), provides for the creation, by the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence, of a state standardized IEP template, which, by the earlier of January 1, 2027, or 18 months after the final draft of the IEP template is converted to a digital platform, is required to be translated into the 10 most commonly spoken languages used across California other than English and made available on the California Department of Education's (CDE) website, with notification to districts of their availability.

The IEP shall include, but not be limited to, all of the following: (Education Code 56345, 56345.1; 20 USC 1414; 34 CFR 300.320)

1. A statement of the present levels of the student's academic achievement and functional performance, including:
 - a. The manner in which the exceptional need affects the student's involvement and progress in the general education curriculum (i.e., the same curriculum as for a student without exceptional needs)
 - b. For a preschool student, as appropriate, the manner in which the exceptional need affects the student's participation in appropriate activities
 - c. For a student with an exceptional need who takes alternate assessments aligned to alternate achievement standards, a description of benchmarks or short-term objectives

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 56345 requires a statement of a student's academic and functional goals, as specified below, and expresses legislative recognition that, although some students with exceptional needs may not meet the growth projected in the annual goals and objectives, districts are required to make a good faith effort to assist them in achieving the goals in their IEP.

2. A statement of measurable annual goals, including academic and functional goals, designed to:
 - a. Meet the student's needs that result from an exceptional need in order to enable the student to be involved in and make progress in the general education curriculum
 - b. Meet each of the student's other educational needs that result from the exceptional need
3. A description of the manner in which the student's progress toward meeting the annual goals described in Item #2 above will be measured and when the district will provide periodic reports on the progress the student is making toward meeting the annual goals, such as through the use of quarterly or other periodic reports, concurrent with the issuance of report cards
4. A statement of the special education instruction and related services and supplementary aids and services, based on peer-reviewed research to the extent practicable, to be provided to the student or on behalf of the student, and a statement of the program modifications or supports for school personnel that will be provided to enable the student to:

- a. Advance appropriately toward attaining the annual goals
 - b. Be involved and make progress in the general education curriculum in accordance with Item #1 above and to participate in extracurricular and other nonacademic activities
 - c. Be educated and participate with other students with exceptional needs and students without exceptional needs in the activities described in the IEP
5. An explanation of the extent, if any, to which the student will not participate with students without exceptional needs in the regular class and in extracurricular and other nonacademic activities described in the IEP

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 20 USC 1412, students with exceptional needs are required to be included in state and district assessments, with appropriate accommodations. However, with respect to such assessments, exceptions exist. For example, pursuant to Education Code 60640, a student with exceptional needs who is unable to participate in state achievement tests even with accommodations shall be given an alternate assessment in accordance with the student's IEP. For specific program requirements, exceptions, waivers, and permitted accommodations concerning such state or districtwide assessments, see AR 6162.51 - State Academic Achievement Tests.

Education Code 56345 and 34 CFR 300.320 require a description of the individual accommodations that will be used by the student and, if the student will not participate in the regular assessment, a statement as to the reason for that determination and what alternate assessment will be provided.

6. A statement of any appropriate individual accommodations necessary to measure the academic achievement and functional performance of the student on state and districtwide assessments

If the IEP team determines that the student shall take an alternate assessment instead of a particular regular state or districtwide assessment, the student's IEP shall also include a statement of the reason that the student cannot participate in the regular assessment and the reason that the particular alternate assessment selected is appropriate.

CSBA NOTE: In *Los Angeles Unified School District v. A.O.*, the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals held that the district violated IDEA by failing to specify the frequency and duration of proposed services. The district's plan to provide speech therapy for 30 minutes per week in one to 10 sessions and audiology services for 20 minutes per month in one to five sessions "fell short of the IDEA because it failed to specify clearly the frequency and duration of offered services" as required by law.

7. The projected date for the beginning of the services and modifications described in Item #4 above and the anticipated frequency, location, and duration of those services and modifications

CSBA NOTE: Commencing July 1, 2025, Education Code 56043, as amended by AB 438 (Ch. 901, Statutes of 2024), requires a student's IEP, if determined appropriate by a student's IEP team, to include measurable postsecondary goals and transition services beginning when the student starts high school or not later than the first IEP to be in effect when the student is 16 years of age or younger, as appropriate, and updated annually thereafter. Education Code 56471 provides grant funding to workability programs that provide instruction and experiences that reinforce core curriculum concepts and skills leading to gainful employment, which, as amended by SB 153 (Ch. 38, Statutes of 2024), is not available to nonpublic, nonsectarian schools.

8. If determined appropriate by the IEP team, when the student starts high school or not later than the first IEP to be in effect when the student is 16 years of age, or younger, and updated annually thereafter, the following:
- a. Appropriate measurable postsecondary goals based upon age-appropriate transition assessments related to training, education, employment, and where appropriate, independent living skills
 - b. The transition services, including courses of study, needed to assist the student in reaching those goals

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 56345 requires that the following component be addressed in the development of a new IEP or at the next regularly scheduled review of an existing IEP.

9. A description of the means by which the IEP will be provided under emergency conditions, as described in Education Code 46392, in which instruction and/or services cannot be provided to the student either at the school or in person for more than 10 school days

The description shall take into account public health orders and shall include special education and related services, supplementary aids and services, transition services, and extended school year services.

10. Beginning at least one year before the student reaches age 18, a statement that the student has been informed of the rights, if any, that will transfer to the student upon reaching age 18, pursuant to Education Code 56041.5
11. For a student in grades 7-12, any alternative means and modes necessary for the student to complete the district's prescribed course of study and to meet or exceed proficiency standards required for graduation
12. For a student whose native language is not English, linguistically appropriate goals, objectives, programs, and services
13. Extended school year services when the IEP team determines, on an individual basis, that the services are necessary for the provision of a free appropriate public education (FAPE)
14. If the student is to be transferred from a special class or nonpublic, nonsectarian school into a general education program in a public school for any part of the school day, provision for transition into the general education program including descriptions of activities intended to:
 - a. Integrate the student into the general education program, including the nature of each activity and the time spent on the activity each day or week
 - b. Support the transition of the student from the special education program into the general education program
15. For a student with low incidence disabilities, specialized services, materials, and equipment consistent with the guidelines pursuant to Education Code 56136

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 56353 authorizes, but does not require, districts to consider elements of the expanded core curriculum, as defined, when developing an IEP for a student who is blind, has low vision, or is visually impaired.

To assist a student who is blind, has low vision, or is visually impaired to achieve the student's maximum potential, the IEP team may consider instruction in the expanded core curriculum, including compensatory skills such as Braille, concept development, or other skills needed to access the core curriculum; orientation and mobility; social interaction skills; career technical education; assistive technology, including optical devices; independent living skills; recreation and leisure; self-determination; and sensory efficiency. When appropriate, such services may be offered before or after school. (Education Code 56353)

Development of the IEP

Within 30 days of a determination that a student needs special education and related services, the Superintendent or designee shall ensure that a meeting to develop an initial IEP is conducted. (Education Code 56043; 34 CFR 300.323)

Any IEP required as a result of an assessment of a student shall be developed within 60 days from the date of receipt of the parent/guardian's written consent for assessment, unless the parent/guardian agrees, in writing, to an extension. Days between the student's regular school sessions, terms, or vacation of more than five school days shall not be counted. In the case of school vacations, the 60-day time limit shall recommence on the date that the student's school days reconvene. (Education Code 56043, 56344)

However, when the IEP is required as a result of an assessment of a student for whom a referral has been made 30 days or less prior to the end of the preceding regular school year, the IEP shall be developed within 30 days after the commencement of the subsequent regular school year. (Education Code 56344)

In developing the IEP, the IEP team shall consider all of the following: (Education Code 56040.6, 56341.1, 56345; 20 USC 1414; 34 CFR 300.324)

1. The strengths of the student
2. The concerns of the parents/guardians for enhancing the education of their child

3. The results of the initial or most recent assessment of the student
4. The academic, developmental, and functional needs of the student

CSBA NOTE: The U.S. Department of Education's (USDOE) guidance, "Supporting Students with Disabilities and Avoiding the Discriminatory Use of Student Discipline under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973," provides guidance regarding schools' obligations to meet the needs of students with behavior based in an exceptional need and other steps schools are required to take to avoid discrimination on the basis of an exceptional need when disciplining students with exceptional needs.

5. In the case of a student whose behavior impedes the student's learning or that of others, the use of positive behavioral interventions and supports and other strategies to address that behavior
6. In the case of a student with limited English proficiency, the language needs of the student as such needs relate to the student's IEP
7. In the case of a student who is blind or visually impaired, the need to provide for instruction in Braille and instruction in the use of Braille

However, such instruction need not be included in the IEP if the IEP team determines that instruction in Braille or the use of Braille is not appropriate for the student. This determination shall be based upon an assessment of the student's reading and writing skills, needs, and appropriate reading and writing media, including an assessment of future needs for instruction in Braille or the use of Braille.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 56040.6, as added by AB 1938 (Ch. 903, Statutes of 2024), IEP teams, when determining the least restrictive environment for a deaf, hard of hearing, or deaf-blind student, are required to consider the language needs of the student, and to consider reviewing placements and services available to the student, as specified. Additionally, by July 1, 2025, CDE is required to communicate these requirements to districts.

8. The communication needs of the student and, in the case of a student who is deaf, hard of hearing, or deaf-blind, the student's language and communication needs, opportunities for direct communications with peers and professional personnel in the student's language and communication mode, academic level, and full range of needs, including opportunities for direct instruction in the student's language and communication mode

The team shall also consider placements, related services, and program options that provide the student with an equal opportunity for communication access, as described in Education Code 56345.

9. Whether the student requires assistive technology devices and services, including artificial intelligence devices and services

If, in considering the special factors in Items #1-9 above, the IEP team determines that the student needs a particular device or service, including an intervention, accommodation, or other program modification, in order to receive FAPE, the team shall include a statement to that effect in the student's IEP. (Education Code 56341.1)

Provision of Special Education and Related Services

The district shall ensure that, as soon as possible following development of the IEP, special education and related services are made available to the student in accordance with the IEP. (Education Code 56344; 34 CFR 300.323)

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that the student's IEP is accessible to each general education teacher, special education teacher, related service provider, and any other service provider who is responsible for its implementation. The Superintendent or designee also shall ensure that such teachers and providers are informed of their specific responsibilities related to implementing the IEP and the specific accommodations, modifications, and supports that must be provided to the student in accordance with the IEP. (34 CFR 300.323)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 56354 establishes requirements for orientation and mobility evaluations conducted for students who are blind, have low vision, or are visually impaired. Such services are used to teach individuals how to navigate around their home, school, and community. If the district chooses to prohibit orientation and mobility specialists from using their vehicles to transport students to and from orientation and mobility instruction, the

district must provide transportation for that purpose.

If an orientation and mobility evaluation is determined to be needed for a student who is blind, has low vision, or is visually impaired, the evaluation shall be conducted by a person who is appropriately certified as an orientation and mobility specialist and shall occur in familiar and unfamiliar environments, in varying lighting conditions, and in the home, school, and community, as appropriate. The Superintendent or designee may require annual written parent/guardian consent to provide orientation and mobility services when such services are provided before or after school and when they are provided away from the school site. (Education Code 56354; 5 CCR 3051.3)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 56041.1, an IEP team is required to consider whether a student with exceptional need needs assistive technology devices or services, defined in 20 USC 1401 as any item, piece of equipment, or product system that is used to increase, maintain, or improve functional capabilities of a student with an exceptional needs. See "Development of the IEP" above.

Education Code 56040.3 requires a district to provide the use of school-purchased assistive technology devices in a student's home or other settings if the student's IEP team determines that the student needs access to the devices in order to receive free appropriate public education (FAPE), consistent with 34 CFR 300.105. It also requires the district to provide continued access to assistive technology devices, for two months or until alternative arrangements can be made, whichever comes first, to a student who transfers out of the district.

USDOE's January 2024, "Dear Colleague Letter on the Provision of Assistive Technology Devices and Services for Children with Disabilities under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act," provides guidance to support children with exceptional needs who need assistive technology devices and services for meaningful access and engagement in education.

If a student's IEP requires the provision of assistive technology devices or services, including artificial intelligence services, the district shall provide such devices or services and shall, on a case-by-case basis, provide for the use of school-purchased devices or services in the student's home or other settings if the IEP team determines that the student needs access to those devices or services in order to receive FAPE. If a student who requires the use of an assistive technology device or services transfers to another local educational agency, the district shall provide the student with continued access to that device or services or a comparable device or service for two months from the date the student ceased to be enrolled in the district or until alternative arrangements can be made to provide access to the device, whichever occurs first. (Education Code 56040.3; 34 CFR 300.105)

Review and Revision of the IEP

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 56043 and 56380 mandate the district to maintain procedures to ensure that the IEP team reviews the IEP periodically, but at least annually, to determine whether the annual goals for the student are being achieved and, as appropriate, revises the IEP to address the conditions specified below.

Pursuant to Education Code 60900.2, as added by AB 1340 (Ch. 576, Statutes of 2024), CDE is required to include a report on its website that allows the public to view statewide-level four- and five-year cohort graduation rates for students with exceptional needs, disaggregated by disability or disabilities, as specified in 34 CFR 300.8.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that the IEP team reviews the IEP periodically, but at least annually, in order to: (Education Code 56043, 56341.1, 56380; 20 USC 1414; 34 CFR 300.324)

1. Determine whether the annual goals for the student are being achieved
2. Revise the IEP, as appropriate, to address:
 - a. Any lack of expected progress toward the annual goals and in the general education curriculum, where appropriate
 - b. The results of any reassessment conducted pursuant to Education Code 56381
 - c. Information about the student provided to or by the parents/guardians regarding review of evaluation data pursuant to 34 CFR 300.305 and Education Code 56381
 - d. The student's anticipated needs
 - e. Any other relevant matter

3. Consider the special factors listed in Items #5-9 above, under "Development of the IEP," when reviewing the IEP of any student with an exceptional need to whom one of those factors may apply

The IEP team shall also meet at any other time upon request by the student's parent/guardian or teacher to review or revise the IEP. (Education Code 56343)

When a parent/guardian requests an IEP team meeting to review the IEP, the team shall meet within 30 days of receiving the parent/guardian's written request, not counting days between the student's regular school sessions or terms or days of school vacation in excess of five school days. If a parent/guardian makes an oral request, the district shall notify the parent/guardian of the need for a written request and the procedure for filing such a request. (Education Code 56043, 56343.5)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 56195.8 mandates that the district's policy set forth procedures and timelines for the review of a classroom assignment of a student with an exceptional need when so requested by a general education or special education teacher. Education Code 56195.8 does not state a specific deadline for the review. The following paragraph provides a timeline of 20 days for reviewing the request and 30 days for convening an IEP team meeting. The district should revise this timeline to be consistent with district practice and the policies and regulations of the Special Education Local Plan Area (SELPA) in which the district participates and should specify the title of the individual responsible for the review, rather than "Superintendent or designee."

A regular education or special education teacher may request a review of the classroom assignment of a student with an exceptional need by submitting a written request to the Superintendent or designee. The Superintendent or designee shall consider the request within 20 days of receiving it, not counting days when school is not in session or, for year-round schools, days when the school is off track. If the review indicates a need for change in the student's placement, instruction, and/or related services, the Superintendent or designee shall convene an IEP team meeting, which shall be held within 30 days of the Superintendent or designee's review, not counting days when school is not in session or days when school is off track, unless the student's parent/guardian consents in writing to an extension of time.

If a participating agency other than the district fails to provide the transition services described in the student's IEP, the team shall reconvene to identify alternative strategies to meet the transition service objectives set out for the student in the IEP. (Education Code 56345.1; 20 USC 1414; 34 CFR 300.324)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48853.5 for a foster youth who is a student with exceptional needs, "school of origin" includes a placement in a nonpublic, nonsectarian school. Any nonsectarian school or agency serving a foster youth is required to agree in writing to be designated as the school of origin and to allow the foster youth to continue in the school.

Education Code 56157 specifies that when the district has placed a foster student in a nonpublic, nonsectarian school, the district is required to conduct an annual evaluation, as specified below. In addition, Education Code 56157 requires the nonpublic, nonsectarian school to report to the district regarding the educational progress made by the student.

Pursuant to Education Code 56049.1, CDE is required to publish data related to federal measures of least restrictive environment for students with exceptional needs on its website and include it as a resource on the California School Dashboard.

If a student with an exceptional need residing in a licensed children's institution or foster family home has been placed by the district in a nonpublic, nonsectarian school, the Superintendent or designee shall conduct an annual evaluation as part of the IEP process of whether the placement is the least restrictive environment that is appropriate to meet the student's needs. (Education Code 56157)

To the extent possible, the Superintendent or designee shall encourage the consolidation of reassessment meetings and other IEP team meetings for a student. (20 USC 1414; 34 CFR 300.324)

When a change is necessary to a student's IEP after the annual IEP team meeting for the school year has been held, the parent/guardian and the Superintendent or designee may agree not to convene an IEP team meeting for the purpose of making the change and instead may develop a written document to amend or modify the student's current IEP. The IEP team shall be informed of any such changes. Upon request, the Superintendent or designee shall provide the parent/guardian with a revised copy of the IEP with the incorporated amendments. (Education Code

Audio Recording of IEP Team Meetings

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 56341.1, parents/guardians and the district may audio record an IEP team meeting subject to certain requirements as specified in the following section. Audio recordings made by a district, SELPA, or county office of education are subject to the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (20 USC 1232g) and the confidentiality requirements of 34 CFR 300.610-300.626.

Parents/guardians and the Superintendent or designee shall have the right to audio record the proceedings of IEP team meetings, provided members of the IEP team are notified of this intent at least 24 hours before the meeting. If the Superintendent or designee gives notice of intent to audio record a meeting and the parent/guardian objects or refuses to attend because the meeting would be audio recorded, the meeting shall not be audio recorded.

Parents/guardians also have the right to: (Education Code 56341.1)

1. Inspect and review the audio recordings
2. Request that an audio recording be amended if they believe it contains information that is inaccurate, misleading, or in violation of the student's privacy rights or other rights
3. Challenge, in a hearing, information that the parents/guardians believe is inaccurate, misleading, or in violation of the student's privacy rights or other rights

Parent/Guardian Participation and Other Rights

The Superintendent or designee shall take steps to ensure that one or both of the parents/guardians of the student with an exceptional need are present at each IEP team meeting or are afforded the opportunity to participate. These steps shall include notifying the parents/guardians of the meeting early enough to ensure that they will have the opportunity to attend and scheduling the meeting at a mutually agreed upon time and place. (Education Code 56341.5; 34 CFR 300.322)

The Superintendent or designee shall send parents/guardians notices of IEP team meetings that: (Education Code 56341.5; 34 CFR 300.322)

1. Indicate the purpose, time, and location of the meeting
2. Indicate who will be in attendance at the meeting
3. Inform them of:
 - a. Their right to bring to the meeting other individuals who have knowledge or special expertise about the student, pursuant to Education Code 56341
 - b. The provision of Education Code 56341 relating to the participation of the Infant and Toddlers with Disabilities Coordinator at the initial IEP team meeting, if the student was previously served under Early Education for Individuals with Exceptional Needs (Education Code 56425-56432) or the California Early Intervention Services Act (Government Code 95000-95004)

Additionally, when the IEP team meeting is to consider the development, review, or revision of the IEP of a student with an exceptional need who is 16 years of age or older, or younger than 16 if deemed appropriate by the IEP team, the Superintendent or designee's notice to the student's parents/guardians shall include the following: (Education Code 56341.5)

1. An indication that a purpose of the meeting will be the consideration of postsecondary goals and transition services for the student pursuant to Education Code 56345.1, 20 USC 1414, and 34 CFR 300.320
2. An indication that the student is invited to the IEP team meeting

At each IEP team meeting convened by the district, the district administrator or specialist on the team shall inform the parent/guardian and student of the federal and state procedural safeguards included in the notice of parental rights provided pursuant to Education Code 56321. (Education Code 56500.1)

The parent/guardian shall have the right and opportunity to examine all of the student's school records upon request, before any IEP meeting, and in connection with any hearing or resolution session on matters affecting the student, including, but not limited to, initial formal assessment, procedural safeguards, and due process. Upon receipt of an oral or written request, the Superintendent or designee shall provide complete copies of the records within five business days. (Education Code 56043, 56504)

The parent/guardian shall have the right to present information to the IEP team in person or through a representative and the right to participate in meetings that relate to eligibility for special education and related services, recommendations, and program planning. (Education Code 56341.1)

If neither parent/guardian can attend the meeting, the Superintendent or designee shall use other methods to ensure parent/guardian participation, including video conferences or individual or conference telephone calls. (Education Code 56341.5; 20 USC 1414; 34 CFR 300.322)

An IEP team meeting may be conducted without a parent/guardian in attendance if the Superintendent or designee is unable to convince the parent/guardian to attend. In such a case, the Superintendent or designee shall maintain a record of the attempts to arrange a mutually agreed upon time and place for the meeting, including: (Education Code 56341.5; 34 CFR 300.322)

1. Detailed records of telephone calls made or attempted and the results of those calls
2. Copies of correspondence sent to the parent/guardian and any responses received
3. Detailed records of visits made to the parent/guardian's home or place of employment and the results of those visits

The Superintendent or designee shall take any action necessary to ensure that the parents/guardians understand the proceedings of the meeting, including arranging for an interpreter for parents/guardians with deafness or whose native language is not English. (Education Code 56341.5; 34 CFR 300.322)

The Superintendent or designee shall give the parents/guardians of a student with an exceptional need a copy of the IEP at no cost. (Education Code 56341.5; 34 CFR 300.322)

Parent/Guardian Consent for Provision of Special Education and Services

Before providing special education and related services to any student pursuant to 20 USC 1414, the Superintendent or designee shall seek to obtain informed consent of the student's parent/guardian. (Education Code 56346)

If the parent/guardian fails to respond or refuses to consent to the initiation of services, the district shall not use the due process hearing procedures pursuant to 20 USC 1415 to obtain agreement or a ruling that the services may be provided to the student. In such circumstances, the district shall not be required to convene an IEP team or develop an IEP for the student. (Education Code 56346)

If the parent/guardian consents in writing to the receipt of special education and related services for the student but does not consent to all of the components of the IEP, then those components to which the parent/guardian has consented shall be implemented so as not to delay providing instruction and services to the student. If the Superintendent or designee determines that a part of a proposed IEP to which the parent/guardian does not consent is necessary in order to provide the student with FAPE, a due process hearing shall be initiated in accordance with 20 USC 1415. While the due process hearing is pending, the student shall remain in the current placement unless the parent/guardian and the Superintendent or designee agree otherwise. (Education Code 56346)

CSBA NOTE: CFR 300.300 authorizes a parent/guardian to revoke, at any time and in writing, consent for the continued provision of special education and related services to the student. Once this revocation has been received, the district need not convene an IEP team meeting or develop an IEP, but rather must promptly provide "prior written notice" and, within a reasonable period of time, discontinue all services to the student. For details regarding the contents of the prior written notice, see AR 6159.1 - Procedural Safeguards and Complaints for Special Education.

In addition, 34 CFR 300.300 and Education Code 56346 specify that a district may not override the parent/guardian's revocation by filing for a due process hearing or requesting mediation in order to require that

services be provided. In such a situation, the district shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirement to make FAPE available to the student and is under no obligation to convene an IEP team meeting or to develop an IEP for further provision of special education and related services to the student.

If at any time subsequent to the initial provision of services, the student's parent/guardian, in writing, revokes consent for the continued provision of special education services, the Superintendent or designee shall provide prior written notice within a reasonable time before ceasing to provide services to the student. The Superintendent or designee shall not request a due process hearing or pursue mediation in order to require an agreement or ruling that services be provided to the student. (Education Code 56346; 34 CFR 300.300, 300.503)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional and should be modified to reflect district practice.

Prior to the discontinuation of services, the Superintendent or designee may offer to meet with the parents/guardians to discuss concerns for the student's education. However, this meeting shall be voluntary on the part of the parent/guardian and shall not delay the implementation of the parent/guardian's request for discontinuation of services.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 34 CFR 300.9, when a parent/guardian revokes consent for provision of special education services, the district is not required to amend the student's records to remove any reference to the student's prior receipt of special education services. In some circumstances, a student who is no longer receiving special education

services may be eligible for accommodation under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; see BP/AR 6164.6 - Identification and Education under Section 504. However, because the law is unclear, it is recommended that districts with questions consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or legal counsel, as appropriate.

When the district ceases to provide special education services in response to the parent/guardian's revocation of consent, the student shall be classified as a general education student.

Transfer Students

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 56325 details the requirements for students transferring from districts within and outside of California, as specified below. Districts should be careful to comply with the time requirements, though in *Marshall v. Monrovia Unified School District*, the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals ruled in favor of defendant, a school district, on the question of whether the district denied FAPE to a student with an exceptional need by not developing a valid IEP within 30 days of the student's transfer into the district. The court reasoned that the delay in developing the IEP was minimal and that the student did not suffer any deprivation of educational benefit.

To facilitate the transition of a student with an exceptional need who is transferring into the district, the Superintendent or designee shall take reasonable steps to promptly obtain the student's records, including the IEP and the supporting documents related to the provision of special education services. (Education Code 56325; 34 CFR 300.323)

If the student transfers into the district from another school district within the same Special Education Local Plan Area (SELPA) during the school year, the district shall continue to provide services comparable to those described in the student's existing IEP, unless the student's parent/guardian and the district agree to develop, adopt, and implement a new IEP that is consistent with state and federal law. (Education Code 56325; 34 CFR 300.323)

If the student transfers into the district from a school district outside of the district's SELPA during the school year, the district shall provide the student with FAPE, including services comparable to those described in the previous district's IEP in consultation with the student's parent/guardian, for a period not to exceed 30 days. By the end of that period, the district shall either adopt the previous district's IEP or shall develop, adopt, and implement a new IEP that is consistent with state and federal law. (Education Code 56325; 34 CFR 300.323)

If the student transfers into the district from an out-of-state district during the school year, the district shall provide the student with FAPE, including services comparable to the out-of-state district's IEP, in consultation with the parent/guardian, until such time as the Superintendent or designee conducts an assessment, if it determines that such an assessment is necessary, and develops, adopts, and implements a new IEP, if appropriate. (Education Code 56325; 34 CFR 300.323)

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority

Policy 6159.2: Nonpublic, Nonsectarian School And Agency Services For Special Education

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 06/01/1995 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 56195.8 mandates districts to adopt policies for the special education programs and services they operate, including nonpublic, nonsectarian services provided to students with exceptional needs when no appropriate public education program is available to meet their special education needs. The nonpublic, nonsectarian school or agency (NPS/A) must be certified as meeting state standards pursuant to Education Code 56366 and 56366.1.

The following policy and accompanying administrative regulation should be revised to comply with the policies and regulations of the Special Education Local Plan Area in which the district operates.

The Governing Board recognizes its responsibility to provide a free appropriate public education to students with exceptional needs in accordance with law. When the district is unable to provide direct special education and/or related services to students with exceptional needs, the Board may enter into a contract with a nonpublic, nonsectarian school or agency (NPS/A) to meet student needs consistent with the comprehensive local plan of the Special Education Local Plan Area.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 56366 and 56366.1, a district contracting with an NPS/A must verify that the NPS/A meets certification requirements. 5 CCR 3067 allows the district to request, in writing, that the California Department of Education (CDE) review the certification status of an NPS/A.

Education Code 56366.1 also requires districts to verify that the NPS/A provides staff training in the use of evidence-based practices and interventions specific to the unique behavioral needs of the NPS/A's student population.

Prior to entering into a contract to place any student in an NPS/A, the Superintendent or designee shall verify that the school or agency is certified to provide special education and related services to individuals with exceptional needs and complies with staff training requirements in accordance with Education Code 56366 and 56366.1.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 56366.1, an NPS/A that is certified or seeking certification is required to provide assurances to CDE that for any foster youth it serves, the NPS/A will serve as the school of origin of the foster youth and that the foster youth will be allowed to continue the foster youth's education in the school. For such purposes, "school of origin" includes placement in an NPS/A.

Additionally, the Superintendent or designee, such as the district's liaison for foster youth, shall verify that for any student served by an NPS/A who is a foster youth, the NPS/A agrees to serve as the school of origin of the foster youth and allow the foster youth to continue the foster youth's education in the NPS/A in accordance with Education Code 56366.1.

The Superintendent or designee shall monitor, on an ongoing basis, the certification of any NPS/A with which the district has a contract to ensure that the certification has not expired.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 56366.45, within 14 days of becoming aware of any change to the certification status of an NPS/A, the district is required to notify parents/guardians of district students who attend the NPS/A of the change in certification status and include in that notice, a copy of procedural safeguards.

Within 14 days of becoming aware of any change to the certification status of an NPS/A, including, but not limited to, receiving notification of a determination to suspend or revoke the certification of the NPS/A pursuant to Education Code 56366.4, the district shall notify, through email or regular mail, the parents/guardians of any district student who attends the NPS/A of the change in certification status, which includes a copy of procedural safeguards. The district shall maintain a record of such notice and make the notice available for inspection upon request by the California Department of Education. (Education Code 56366.45)

No district student with exceptional needs shall be referred to, or placed in, an NPS/A unless the student's individualized education program (IEP) team has determined that the placement is appropriate for the student. (Education Code 56342.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 56365, students enrolled in an NPS/A are deemed to be enrolled in public schools for state apportionment purposes. Districts then pay to the NPS/A the full amount of the school tuition or the agency fees for participating students pursuant to the contract.

The district shall pay to the NPS/A the full amount of the tuition or fees, as applicable, for students with exceptional needs who are enrolled in programs or receiving services provided by the NPS/A pursuant to the contract.

(Education Code 56365)

In accordance with law, any student with exceptional needs placed in an NPS/A shall have all the rights and protections to which students with exceptional needs are generally entitled, including, but not limited to, procedural safeguards, due process rights, and periodic review of the student's IEP.

During the period when any student with exceptional needs is placed in an NPS/A, the student's IEP team shall retain responsibility for monitoring the student's progress towards meeting the goals identified in the IEP.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that any contract with an NPS/A contains a requirement for the NPS/A to comply with district policy, procedures, and practices related to student rights, health, and safety, including the use of seclusion and restraint. All NPS/A staff that serve district students shall be made aware of, and trained in such policies, procedures, and practices.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be modified to reflect district practice.

The Superintendent or designee shall notify the Board prior to approving an out-of-state placement for any district student.

The Superintendent or designee may apply to the Superintendent of Public Instruction to waive any of the requirements of Education Code 56365, 56366, and 56366.6. (Education Code 56366.2)

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 3001	Definitions
5 CCR 3051-3051.24	Special education; standards for related services and staff qualifications
5 CCR 3060-3070	Nonpublic, nonsectarian school and agency services
Ed. Code 51225.3	High school graduation requirements
Ed. Code 51225.31-51225.32	Graduation exemption for students with exceptional needs
Ed. Code 56034-56035	Definitions of nonpublic, nonsectarian school and agency
Ed. Code 56042	Placement not to be recommended by attorney or advocate with conflict of interest
Ed. Code 56101	Waivers
Ed. Code 56163	Certification
Ed. Code 56168	Responsibility for education of student in hospital or health facility school
Ed. Code 56195.8	Adoption of policies
Ed. Code 56342.1	Individualized education program; placement
Ed. Code 56360-56369	Implementation of special education
Ed. Code 56711	Computation of state aid
Ed. Code 56740-56743	Apportionments and reports
Ed. Code 56760	Annual budget plan; service proportions
Ed. Code 56775.5	Reimbursement of assessment and identification costs

Regulation 6159.2: Nonpublic, Nonsectarian School And Agency Services For Special Education

Original Adopted Date: 06/01/1995 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

Status: ADOPTED

CSBA NOTE: The following administrative regulation may be revised to reflect district practice and the procedures of the Special Education Local Plan Area in which the district participates.

Master Contract

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 56366 details the provisions that must be included in a master contract with nonpublic, nonsectarian schools or agencies (NPS/As) for the purpose of special education services.

Every master contract between the district and a nonpublic, nonsectarian school or agency (NPS/A) shall specify the general administrative and financial agreements for providing special education and designated instruction and services. The master contract shall be for a term not to exceed one year and shall be renegotiated prior to June 30. Provisions of the contract shall include, but not be limited to: (Education Code 56366; 5 CCR 3062)

1. Student-teacher ratios
2. Transportation specified in a student's individualized education program (IEP)

The contract shall not include special education transportation provided through the use of services or equipment owned, leased, or contracted by the district for students enrolled in the NPS/A unless provided directly or subcontracted by that NPS/A.
3. Procedures for recordkeeping and documentation
4. The maintenance of school records by the district to ensure that appropriate high school graduation credit is received by any participating student
5. An individual services agreement for each student, which will be negotiated for the length of time for which NPS/A special education and designated instruction and services are specified in the student's IEP
6. A description of the process to be utilized by the district to oversee and evaluate placements in the NPS/A, including a method for evaluating whether each student is making appropriate educational progress
7. Procedures and responsibilities for attendance and unexcused absences
8. General provisions related to modifications and amendments to the contract, waivers, disputes, contractor's status, conflicts of interest, termination, inspection and audits, compliance with applicable state and federal laws and regulations, and indemnification and insurance requirements
9. Payment schedules, including, but not limited to, payment amounts, payment demand, right to withhold, and audit exceptions

The contract may allow for partial or full-time attendance at the NPS/A. (Education Code 56366)

With mutual agreement of the district and NPS/A, changes may be made to the administrative and financial agreements in the master contract at any time, provided the change does not alter a student's educational instruction, services, or placement as outlined in the student's individual services agreement. (Education Code 56366)

The master contract or individual services agreement may be terminated for cause if either party gives 20 days' notice. However, the availability of a public education program initiated during the period of the contract shall not give cause for termination unless the parent/guardian agrees to transfer the student to the program. (Education

Code 56366)

Placement and Services

For any student to be placed in an NPS/A, the Superintendent or designee shall develop an individual services agreement based on the student's IEP. Each individual services agreement shall specify the length of time authorized in the student's IEP for the NPS/A services, not to exceed one year. Changes in a student's educational instruction, services, or placement shall be made only on the basis of revisions to the student's IEP. (Education Code 56366) At least once each year, the district shall: (Education Code 56366)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 56366, each student placed in an NPS/A will be administered the California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress by NPS/A staff who have attended the regular testing training sessions provided by the district or another local educational agency. Student assessment results are reported in accordance with the state's accountability system. See BP 0500 - Accountability.

1. Evaluate the educational progress of each student placed in an NPS/A, including a review of state assessment results
2. During the annual meeting held to review the student's IEP pursuant to Education Code 56343, consider whether the student's needs continue to be best met at the NPS/A and whether changes to the student's IEP are necessary, including whether the student may be transitioned to a public school setting

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for use by elementary school districts.

Prior to the annual review of a student's IEP, the Superintendent or designee shall notify any high school district to which the student may transfer of the student's enrollment in an NPS/A. (5 CCR 3069)

When a special education student meets the district requirements for completion of the prescribed course of study as designated in the student's IEP, the district shall award the student a diploma of graduation. (5 CCR 3070)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.31, districts are required to exempt an eligible student with exceptional needs who entered the ninth grade in the 2022-23 school year or later, from all coursework and other requirements adopted by the Governing Board that are in addition to the statewide course requirements specified in Education Code 51225.3, and award such student a high school diploma.

Additionally, pursuant to Education Code 51225.32, as added by SB 153 (Ch. 38, Statutes of 2024), districts are authorized, until July 1, 2031, to extend such exemption and award a high school diploma to an eligible student with exceptional needs who was enrolled in grade 10 or higher in the 2022-23 school year.

However, a student with exceptional needs who entered the ninth grade in the 2022-23 school year or later shall be exempted from all coursework and other requirements adopted by the Governing Board that are in addition to the statewide course requirements for high school graduation, if the student's IEP meets the criteria specified in law and Board Policy 6146.4 - Differential Graduation and Competency Standards for Students with Disabilities. (Education Code 51225.31)

Additionally, the Superintendent or designee may, until July 1, 2031, exempt a student with exceptional needs who was enrolled in grade 10 or higher in the 2022-23 school year from all coursework and other requirements adopted by the Board that are in addition to the statewide course requirements for high school graduation if the student meets the eligibility criteria specified in Education Code 51225.32.

Out-of-State Placements

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 7572.55 and Welfare and Institutions Code 362.2 and 727.1 address the out-of-state placement of children who are seriously emotionally disturbed and/or wards of the court. Such placements may be made only after in-state alternatives have been considered and found not to meet the child's needs.

Before contracting with an NPS/A outside California, the Superintendent or designee shall document the district's efforts to use public schools and/or to find an appropriate program offered by an NPS/A within California. (Education Code 56365)

Within 15 days of any decision for an out-of-state placement, the student's IEP team shall submit to the

Superintendent of Public Instruction a report with information about the services provided by the out-of-state program, the costs of the special education and related services provided, and the district's efforts to locate an appropriate public school or NPS/A within California. (Education Code 56365)

If the district decides to place a student with an NPS/A outside the state, the district shall indicate the anticipated date of the student's return to a placement within California and shall document efforts during the previous year to return the student to California. (Education Code 56365)

On-Site Visits

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 56366.1 requires a district that enters into a master contract with an NPS/A to conduct on-site visits to the NPS/A as described in the following section. Findings from the monitoring visit must be reported to the California Department of Education (CDE) using criteria published by CDE.

The Superintendent or designee shall conduct an on-site visit to an NPS/A before the placement of a student at the NPS/A, if the district does not have any other students currently enrolled at the NPS/A. (Education Code 56366.1)

At least once per year, the Superintendent or designee shall conduct an on-site monitoring visit to each NPS/A at which the district has a student attending and with which it maintains a master contract. The monitoring visit shall include, but is not limited to: (Education Code 56366.1)

1. A review of services provided to the student through the individual services agreement
2. A review of progress the student is making toward the goals set forth in the student's IEP
3. A review of progress the student is making toward the goals set forth in the student's behavioral intervention plan, if applicable
4. An observation of the student during instruction
5. A walkthrough of the facility

The district shall report the findings resulting from the monitoring visit to the California Department of Education within 60 calendar days of the on-site visit. (Education Code 56366.1)

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 3001	Definitions
5 CCR 3051-3051.24	Special education; standards for related services and staff qualifications
5 CCR 3060-3070	Nonpublic, nonsectarian school and agency services
Ed. Code 51225.3	High school graduation requirements
Ed. Code 51225.31-51225.32	Graduation exemption for students with exceptional needs
Ed. Code 56034-56035	Definitions of nonpublic, nonsectarian school and agency
Ed. Code 56042	Placement not to be recommended by attorney or advocate with conflict of interest
Ed. Code 56101	Waivers
Ed. Code 56163	Certification
Ed. Code 56168	Responsibility for education of student in hospital or health facility school
Ed. Code 56195.8	Adoption of policies
Ed. Code 56342.1	Individualized education program; placement
Ed. Code 56360-56369	Implementation of special education

Bylaw 9150: Student Board Members

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 12/01/2019 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: The following optional Board bylaw is for use by any district maintaining one or more high schools.

There are two bases of authority for creating one or more student positions on a district Governing Board. Education Code 35012 authorizes high school students to petition for student representation on a district Board. Additionally, Education Code 35160 grants broad authority to the Board, which includes authorization for the Board to create one or more student Board member positions. When established by student petition, Education Code 35012 also imposes certain requirements related to eligibility, selection, term, and scope of responsibilities. There are no such imposed requirements when established by the Board's own authority. However, it is recommended that Boards adopt the Education Code 35012 requirements as a best practice. Therefore, except where indicated, the following Board bylaw reflects the requirements of Education Code 35012. For Boards that create one or more student Board member positions pursuant to Education Code 35160, this Board bylaw should be revised to reflect district practice.

In order to enhance communication and collaboration between the Governing Board and the student body and to teach students the importance of civic involvement, the Board supports the participation of high school students in district governance.

Credit, Compensation, and Liability

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 35012 and 35120, the Board has discretion to award elective course credit for service as a student Board member and/or to provide the student Board member(s) with monthly financial compensation. The following paragraphs should be deleted or modified to reflect district practice.

The student Board member(s) shall receive elective course credit for service as a student Board member based on the number of equivalent daily instructional minutes for the student Board member's services provided. (Education Code 35120)

Additionally, the student Board member(s) shall receive monthly compensation of \$0_. A student Board member who receives monthly compensation shall receive compensation when absent from a Board meeting if the Board, by resolution duly adopted and included in its minutes, finds that at the time of the Board meeting the student Board member was performing services outside the Board meeting for the district, was ill, was on jury duty, or was absent due to a hardship considered acceptable by the Board. (Education Code 35120)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 35012, student Board members are entitled to reimbursement for mileage expenses to the same extent as other members of the Board. This law does not address other travel expenses that may be incurred by student Board members related to training or to the performance of authorized services. As such, other travel expenses are not necessarily reimbursable for student Board members, except with prior Board approval.

The student Board member(s) shall be entitled to be reimbursed for mileage to the same extent as other members of the Board. (Education Code 35012)

A student Board member is not liable for any acts of the Board. (Education Code 35012)

Student Board Member Positions Based on Petition

CSBA NOTE: Boards that have already established student Board member position(s) should delete the following section.

High school students may submit a petition to the Board requesting the creation of at least one student Board member position.

To qualify for Board consideration, the petition shall contain the signatures of at least 500 students or 10 percent of the number of students regularly enrolled in district high schools, whichever is less. (Education Code 35012)

Within 60 days of receiving a student petition, or at the next regularly scheduled Board meeting if no meeting is held within those 60 days, the Board shall adopt a Board bylaw or amend this Board bylaw to create at least one student Board member position on the Board. (Education Code 35012)

Student Board Member Positions Based on Board Authority

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for a Board that, on its own authority pursuant to Education Code 35160, has established one or more student Board member positions. Boards that have not established or do not want to establish student Board member position(s) should delete the following section.

There shall be no student Board member position(s) on the Board. (Education Code 35160)

Student Board Member Eligibility, Selection, and Term

Each student Board member shall be enrolled in a district high school and shall be selected by a vote of the applicable student body. (Education Code 35012)

If the district has more high schools than student Board member positions, the student Board member position(s) shall rotate annually between the high schools of the district.

The term of the student Board member(s) shall be one year, commencing each July 1. The Board may adjust the term of a student Board member only if a vacancy occurs or to provide more students with an opportunity to serve on the Board. (Education Code 35012)

Role and Responsibilities of Student Board Members

The student Board member(s) shall have the right to attend all Board meetings except closed sessions. (Education Code 35012)

The student Board member(s) shall also be invited to attend staff briefings, or be provided with a separate staff briefing, within the same timeframe as the briefing of other Board members. Additionally, the student Board member(s) shall receive all materials given to Board members between meetings, except for materials that pertain to closed session items, at the same time they are presented to other Board members. (Education Code 35012)

The student Board member(s) shall be recognized at Board meetings as full member(s), shall be seated with other members of the Board, and shall be allowed to participate in questioning witnesses and discussing issues. (Education Code 35012)

The student Board member(s) shall be allowed to cast preferential votes on all matters except those subject to closed session discussion. *Preferential voting* means a formal expression of opinion that is recorded in the minutes and cast before the official vote of the Board. Preferential votes shall not affect the final numerical outcome of a vote. (Education Code 35012)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 35012, the Board may adopt a resolution authorizing its student Board member(s) to make motions that may be acted upon by the Board, except on matters dealing with employer-employee relations pursuant to Government Code 3540-3549.3. The following optional paragraph is for use by districts that have adopted a resolution granting such authority.

The student Board member(s) may make motions that may be acted upon by the Board, except on matters dealing with employer-employee relations pursuant to Government Code 3540-3549.3. (Education Code 35012)

The student Board member(s) shall be appointed to subcommittees of the Board in the same manner as other Board members, although a student Board member may decline an appointment. The availability of all subcommittee members, including the availability of the student Board member(s), may be considered when scheduling subcommittee meetings. (Education Code 35012)

The student Board member(s) shall not be considered members of the Board for purposes of the Brown Act. (Education Code 35012)

The student Board member(s) shall not be counted in determining the vote required to carry any measure before the Board or whether a quorum is in attendance at a Board meeting.

The student Board member(s) shall be invited to attend functions of the Board, such as forums, meetings with students and parents/guardians, and other general assemblies. (Education Code 35012)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 35012, as amended by SB 1445 (Ch. 327, Statutes of 2024), the Board may authorize the student Board member(s) to make restorative justice recommendations regarding expulsions if certain conditions are met. The following optional paragraph is for use by districts that choose to grant such authority.

On a case-by-case basis, the student Board member(s) may make restorative justice recommendations to the Board regarding specific expulsion matters. In order for such a recommendation to be made, the student who is subject to the expulsion and that student's parent/guardian shall first provide written consent. If such consent is given, the Superintendent or designee shall provide the student Board member(s) with information regarding the expulsion but only to the extent necessary for the student Board member(s) to provide a recommendation related to restorative justice to the Board. (Education Code 35012)

Student Board Member Training

CSBA NOTE: The following section is optional.

The Superintendent or designee may, at district expense, provide learning opportunities to the student Board member(s) through trainings, workshops, and conferences, such as those offered by the California School Boards Association and other organizations, to enhance their knowledge, understanding, and performance of leadership skills and their Board responsibilities.

The Superintendent or designee may periodically provide information to student Board member candidates to give them an understanding of the position. Once selected, the incoming student Board member(s) shall be provided an orientation designed to build knowledge of the district and an understanding of the responsibilities and expectations of the position.

Alternate Student Board Member

If the Board determines that a student Board member is not fulfilling the duties of the position, the Board may appoint another student to serve out the term of the student Board member. If an alternate student Board member is appointed, the Board shall suspend the prior student Board member's rights and privileges related to service on the Board. (Education Code 35012)

Elimination of Student Board Member Position

Once established, the student Board member position shall continue to exist until the Board, by majority vote of all voting Board members, approves a motion to eliminate the position. Such a motion shall be listed as a public agenda item for a Board meeting prior to the motion being voted upon. (Education Code 35012)

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Ed. Code 33000.5	Appointment of student member to State Board of Education
Ed. Code 35012	Board members: number, election and terms
Ed. Code 35120	Student board membership
Ed. Code 35160	Authority of governing boards
Gov. Code 3540-3549.3	Educational Employment Relations Act
Gov. Code 54950-54963	The Ralph M. Brown Act
Management Resources	Description
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	California Association of Student Councils
Website	California Association of Student Leaders

Bylaw 9224: Oath Or Affirmation

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 09/01/1991 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

CSBA NOTE: The oath or affirmation required of Governing Board members pursuant to Article 20, Section 3, of the California Constitution is the same as that required by Government Code 3100-3109 for public employees. See E(1) 4112.3/4212.3/4312.3 - Oath or Affirmation for the text of the oath. Government Code 1303 provides that any person who exercises any function of a public office, including the office of a Board member, without taking the oath of office is guilty of a misdemeanor. Additionally, Government Code 1367 prohibits payment of any compensation or reimbursement for any expenses to any individual who has not taken the oath or affirmation.

If an incoming Board member raises a concern about taking the oath or affirmation, it is recommended that the district consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

Prior to entering upon the duties of the office of a Governing Board member or exercising any function of a Board member, each Board member shall take the oath or affirmation required by law. (California Constitution, Article 20, Section 3; Government Code 1360)

CSBA NOTE: In addition to the persons listed below, Education Code 60 specifies state- and local-level officers who may administer the oath.

The oath or affirmation may be administered and certified by a Board member, the secretary or assistant secretary to the Board, the Superintendent, the County Superintendent of Schools, the Superintendent of Public Instruction, or any other person authorized in Education Code 60 or Government Code 1225.

The executed oath shall be filed with the County Clerk. (Government Code 1363)

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
CA Constitution Article 20, Section 3	Oath of office
Ed. Code 60	Persons authorized to administer and certify oaths
Gov. Code 1225	Right to administer and certify oaths
Gov. Code 1303	Exercising functions of office without having qualified
Gov. Code 1360-1369	Oath of office
Gov. Code 3100-3109	Oath or affirmation of allegiance
Management Resources	Description
Court Decision	Chilton v. Contra Costa Community College District (1976) 55 Cal. App. 3d 544
Court Decision	Vogel v. County of Los Angeles (1967) 68 Cal. 2d 18, 22
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Cross References	Description
4112.3	Oath Or Affirmation
4112.3-E(1)	Oath Or Affirmation
4212.3	Oath Or Affirmation
4212.3-E(1)	Oath Or Affirmation
4312.3	Oath Or Affirmation

Bylaw 9260: Legal Protection

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/1988 | Last Revised Date: 03/01/2025 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/01/2025

Liability Insurance

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 35208 requires the Governing Board to insure against the personal liability of Board members for death, personal injury, or damage/loss of property caused by a Board member's negligent act or omission when acting within the scope of the Board member's office. Districts may self-insure pursuant to Education Code 35214. See BP/AR 3530 - Risk Management/Insurance for additional information regarding district insurance requirements.

The Governing Board shall provide insurance necessary to protect Board members from liability caused by a negligent act or omission that occurs within the scope of the Board member's office in accordance with Education Code 35208.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 820.9, Board members are not vicariously liable for injuries caused by the district's acts or omissions. Additionally, in *Caldwell v. Montoya*, the California Supreme Court determined that Board members are immune from suits pursuant to Government Code 820.2 when performing "discretionary acts," such as basic governmental policy decisions, within the scope of their duties. Personal and/or criminal liability may exist, however, for injuries caused by the individual's own "wrongful" conduct, for some civil rights violations, or knowing violations of the Brown Act. See BB 9323.2 - Actions by the Board. Because the determination as to whether personal liability exists is dependent on the specific facts of each case, it is recommended that the district consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel if a question arises when making such a determination.

Protection Against Personal Liability

No Board member shall be liable for any harm caused by the Board member's negligent act or omission when acting within the scope of the Board member's responsibilities, including, but not limited to, Board responsibilities as specified in Board Bylaw 9000 - Role Of The Board. Additionally, no Board member shall be vicariously liable for injuries caused by the district's acts or omissions. (Education Code 35208; Government Code 820.9)

In addition, no Board member shall be liable for any harm caused by the Board member's act or omission if the Board member was acting within the scope of the Board member's responsibilities, made in conformity with federal, state, and local laws, and made in furtherance of an effort to control, discipline, expel or suspend a student, or maintain order or control in the classroom or school. (20 USC 7946)

This protection against liability shall not apply when: (20 USC 7946)

1. The Board member acted with willful or criminal misconduct, gross negligence, recklessness, or a conscious, flagrant indifference to the harmed person's right to safety
2. The Board member caused harm by operating a motor vehicle
3. The Board member was not properly licensed, if required, by the State for such activities
4. The Board member was found by a court to have violated a federal or state civil rights law
5. The Board member was under the influence of alcohol or any drug at the time of the misconduct
6. The misconduct constituted a crime of violence pursuant to 18 USC 16 or an act of terrorism for which the Board member has been convicted in a court
7. The misconduct involved a sexual offense for which the Board member has been convicted in a court

Nothing in this Board bylaw is intended to protect a Board member from criminal or civil liability for injury caused by the Board member's own wrongful conduct, for certain violations of law, including the Brown Act, or for liability from the requirement to reimburse the district under certain circumstances as specified in law. (Government Code 820.9, 825, 825.6, 54959, 54960)

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the